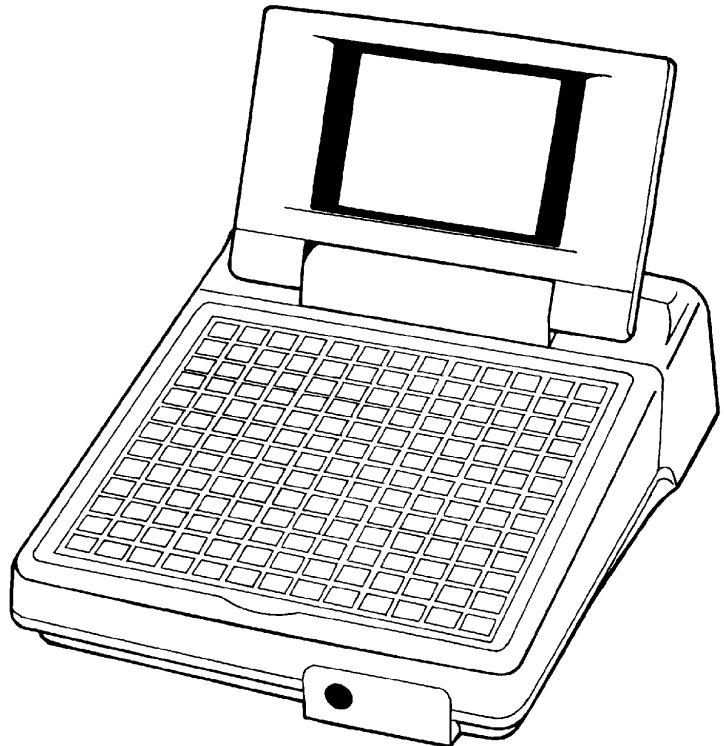


# SAM4s

---

SAM4s SPS-1000

# Program Manual



All specifications are subject to change without notice.

©2005, CRS, Inc.  
PM-SPS1000 Version 2.1

# **CRS, Inc.**

## **Limited Warranty and Disclaimers of Warranty**

This manual has been developed by CRS, Inc. It is intended for the use of its customers and service personnel and should be read in its entirety before attempting to install, use or program the product(s).

Nothing contained in this manual shall be deemed to be, and this manual does not constitute, a warranty of, or representation with respect to, the product or any of the products to which this manual applies. This manual is subject to change without notice and CRS, Inc. has no obligation to provide any updates or corrections to this manual. Further, CRS, Inc. also reserves the right, without prior notice, to make changes in equipment design or components as it deems appropriate. No representation is made that this manual is complete or accurate in all respects and CRS, Inc. shall not be liable for any errors or omissions contained in this manual. In no event shall CRS, Inc. be liable for any incidental or consequential damages relating to or arising out of the use of this manual. This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied or reproduced without prior written consent of CRS, Inc.

### **NOTICE**

IF ANY WARRANTY IS EXTENDED TO YOU WITH REGARD TO THE PRODUCT(S) TO WHICH THIS MANUAL APPLIES, IT IS A WARRANTY FROM THE ENTITY OR INDIVIDUAL FROM WHOM YOU DIRECTLY PURCHASED THE PRODUCT(S).

SUBJECT TO THE FOREGOING, UNLESS YOU ARE A DIRECT END USER CUSTOMER OF CRS, INC., CRS, INC. DOES NOT EXTEND TO YOU ANY EXPRESS WARRANTY OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR USE, OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR ANY WARRANTY OF NON-INFRINGEMENT OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS IN CONNECTION WITH THE PRODUCT(S) OR ANY SOFTWARE, DRIVERS, OR PROGRAMMING PRODUCT, WHETHER EMBEDDED IN PRODUCT(S) OR PROVIDED AS A SEPARATE PROGRAM, OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS/THESE PRODUCT(S). CRS, INC. SPECIFICALLY DOES NOT WARRANT THAT THE OPERATION OF ANY DRIVERS, SOFTWARE, OR PROGRAMMING PRODUCTS LICENSED HEREUNDER, WHETHER EMBEDDED IN PRODUCTS OR PROVIDED AS SEPARATE PROGRAMS, SHALL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR FREE OR THAT FUNCTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH DRIVERS, SOFTWARE OR PROGRAMMING PRODUCTS SHALL OPERATE IN COMBINATION(S) WHICH MAY BE SELECTED FOR USE BY YOU OR OTHERWISE MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS.

CRS, Inc. is not responsible for any damages or loss, either direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential, which you may experience as a result of your purchase or use of the product(s). Your sole remedy in the event that you encounter any difficulties with the product(s) is against the entity or individual from whom you purchased the product(s).

Revision 2.0 - April 1, 2005

#### WARNING - U.S.

THIS EQUIPMENT GENERATES, USES AND CAN RADIATE RADIO FREQUENCY ENERGY, AND IF NOT INSTALLED AND USED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL, MAY CAUSE INTERFERENCE TO RADIO COMMUNICATIONS. IT HAS BEEN TESTED AND FOUND TO COMPLY WITH THE LIMITS FOR A CLASS A COMPUTING DEVICE PURSUANT TO SUBPART J OF PART 15 OF FCC RULES WHICH ARE DESIGNED TO PROVIDE REASONABLE PROTECTION AGAINST SUCH INTERFERENCE WHEN OPERATED IN A COMMERCIAL ENVIRONMENT. OPERATIONS OF THE EQUIPMENT IN A RESIDENTIAL AREA IS LIKELY TO CAUSE INTERFERENCE IN WHICH CASE THE USER, AT HIS OWN EXPENSE, WILL BE REQUIRED TO TAKE WHATEVER MEASURES MAY BE REQUIRED TO CORRECT THE INTERFERENCE.

#### NOTICE - CANADA

THIS APPARATUS COMPLIES WITH THE CLASS "A" LIMITS FOR RADIO INTERFERENCE AS SPECIFIED IN THE CANADIAN DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS RADIO INTERFERENCE REGULATIONS.

CET APPAREIL EST CONFORME AUX NORMES CLASS "A" D'INTERFERENCE RADIO TEL QUE SPECIFIER PAR MINISTRE CANADIEN DES COMMUNICATIONS DANS LES REGLEMENTS D'INTERFERENCE RADIO.

#### ATTENTION

The product that you have purchased may contain a battery that may be recyclable. At the end of its useful life, under various state and local laws, it may be illegal to dispose of the battery into the municipal waste system.

Check with your local solid waste officials for details concerning recycling options or proper disposal.

# Contents

- Getting Started** **1**
  - Register Controls ..... 1
    - Front View..... 1
    - Display Adjustments ..... 2
    - Rear View..... 2
  - Navigating the *SPS 1000* ..... 3
    - Default Keyboard ..... 4
    - Key Descriptions ..... 5
    - Control Lock ..... 13
    - Key Prompting ..... 14
    - Page Up and Page Down ..... 15
    - Choosing Items from Menus ..... 16
    - Selecting and Filling Fields ..... 17
    - Opening Pop-up Selection Windows ..... 18
    - Entering Alpha Characters ..... 20
  - Initial Clear ..... 23
  
- S-Mode Programming** **25**
  - S- Mode Programming Menu ..... 25
  - Self Tests ..... 27
    - Serial & IRC Loopback Test ..... 28
    - Drawer Test ..... 29
    - RTC Setting (Real Time Clock) ..... 29
    - Display Test..... 30
    - Keyboard Test ..... 30
    - Mode & Clerk Key Test ..... 31
    - RAM Test ..... 32
    - IRC Test ..... 33
    - Printer Test ..... 34
    - RAM Checksum ..... 34
    - Version Check ..... 35
    - Card Read Test ..... 35
  - Memory Clear ..... 36
    - Memory All Clear ..... 36
    - Selective Memory Clearing ..... 38
  - Memory Allocation ..... 40
  - Keyboard Key Relocation..... 46
    - PLU Key Relocation ..... 47
    - WLU Key Relocation ..... 49
    - Function Key Relocation ..... 51
  - System Options ..... 57
  - Printer Driver Selections..... 59
    - Changing Printer Commands ..... 60

Serial Port Device Selections.....	61
Define Serial Port Parameters.....	63
S-Mode Program Scan Printing .....	65
System Password .....	66
Super Macro Scan.....	67
ROM File Download .....	68
Bitmap File Download.....	68
Load Default Messages.....	68
Check Unlock .....	69

## **P-Mode Programming 71**

P-Mode Programming Menu .....	71
PLU Programming.....	73
Add & Change.....	74
Delete PLUs.....	77
PLU Status Group (PLU Status Link) .....	79
Group .....	87
Function Key .....	89
Function Key Program Summary .....	90
Cancel.....	93
Cash.....	93
Check.....	94
Check Cash.....	95
Check Endorse.....	95
Currency Conversion 1-5 .....	96
Drive Thru/Eat In/Take Out .....	97
Error Correct.....	97
Food Stamp Tend .....	98
Guest #.....	98
KP Routing .....	99
Macro 1-40 .....	100
Mdse Return .....	101
Misc Tend 1-16 .....	102
Modifier 1-10 .....	103
Not Found PLU .....	104
#/No Sale .....	105
P/Bal .....	105
Paid Out 1-5/Recd Acct 1-5 .....	106
%1 - %10.....	107
Price Inquiry/Stock Inquiry .....	108
Print .....	109
Print Check .....	109
Promo .....	110
Recall Check 1-4 .....	111
Scale .....	112
Store Check 1-4.....	113
Tax Exempt .....	114
Time In/Out.....	115
Tip 1-3 .....	115
Tip Declare .....	116
Tray Subtotal .....	116
Void Item.....	117
Waste .....	117
X/Time.....	118

System Options.....	119
General Function Options .....	120
Tax Options .....	126
Cash Drawer Options .....	129
Training Mode Options .....	131
Level/Modifier Options.....	133
Tracking File Options.....	135
Kitchen Printing/Video Options .....	137
Validation/Subtotal Print Options .....	140
General Printing Options.....	142
Report Printing Options.....	145
Report Options .....	147
Time Keeping Options .....	150
E.J. (Electronic Journal) & Detail Printing Options.....	152
Taxes.....	154
Add On Taxes.....	155
Tax Table.....	156
VAT.....	158
Messages.....	159
Logo Message .....	160
Error Messages.....	161
System Descriptors.....	164
Report Descriptors.....	167
Check Endorsement Message.....	168
Guest Check Logo Message.....	169
Validation Message .....	170
DataTran Message.....	171
Window Look Up (WLU) .....	172
Overview .....	172
WLU Programming.....	173
Time Period .....	184
Employee .....	185
Edit Job Codes.....	187
Edit Pay Rates .....	189
Authority Levels .....	191
Authority Level Alpha Descriptors .....	194
Printer Tables & KV Routing .....	195
System Printer Routing .....	197
Kitchen Video Routing.....	199
Kitchen Printer Routing.....	200
Receipt Printer Routing.....	203
Detail Printer Routing .....	204
Ingredient Inventory .....	205
Edit Ingredient.....	206
Recipe Table.....	207
Time Activated Functions.....	209
Time Activated Keyboard Levels.....	210
Time Activated Price Levels .....	212
Time Activated Macros .....	214
Time Activated String Reports.....	216
Time Activated Shifts.....	218
KP Time Period.....	219
Product Mix Groups .....	220
Product Mix Items .....	221
Product Mix Group Time Periods .....	222

Custom Report Programming .....	223
Custom Report .....	224
Edit Existing Reports .....	226
String Reports .....	228
PLU Stock .....	230
PLU Minimum Stock .....	233
Copy Program .....	234
Program File Download .....	236
All Files .....	237
Select Program Files .....	239
P-Mode Program Scan Printing .....	241
NON-PLU Code .....	242
PLU & WLU Key Assignment .....	244
PLU Key Assignment .....	245
WLU Key Assignment .....	247
Bitmap File Download .....	249
Groups By Employee .....	250
Employee Card Read Format .....	251
Age Verification .....	252

**Appendices** **253**

Specifications .....	254
Accessing Cables and Connections .....	255
Removing the Rear Cover .....	255
Removing the Customer Display .....	256
Connecting RS232C, IRC, and Cash Drawer Cables .....	257
Register Communications Ports .....	258
Standard Ports .....	258
Optional Ports .....	258
Pin Descriptions .....	258
Loop Back Connections .....	259
System Configurations .....	260
Inter Register Communications .....	260
Printer Configurations .....	262
Integrated Payment Program Requirements .....	264
Clear Current Batch (S-Mode) .....	265
Replacing the Battery .....	266

**Glossary of Terms** **259**

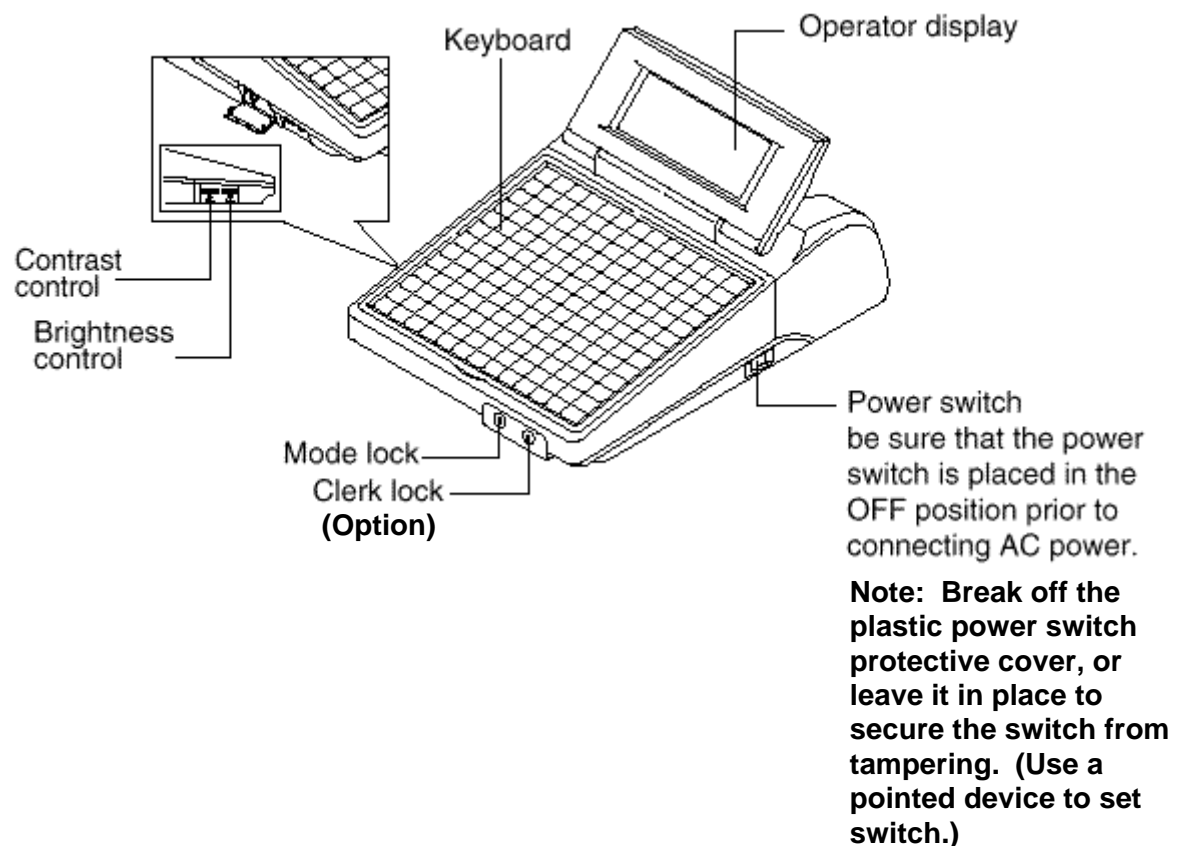
**Index** **269**

# Getting Started

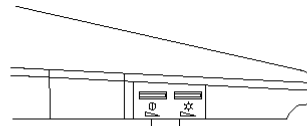
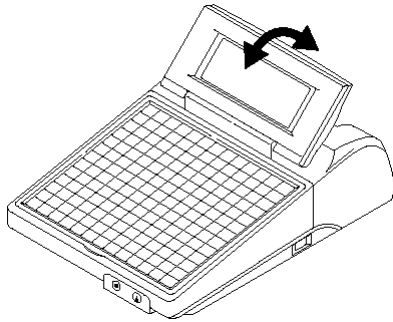
---

## Register Controls

### Front View



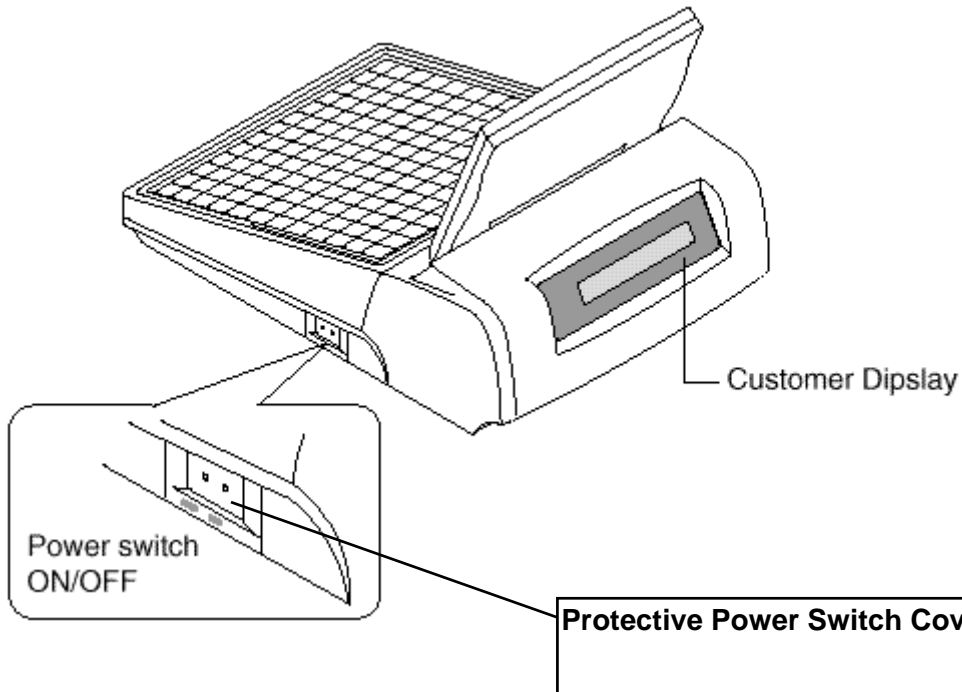
## Display Adjustments



Contrast control  
Turning control backwards darkens the display and turning it forwards lightens the display.

Brightness control  
Turning control backwards darkens the display and turning it forwards brightens the display.

## Rear View





---

## **Navigating the *SPS 1000***

This chapter explains the conventions used for displaying and entering information.

Review the information contained in this chapter before attempting to program your SPS 1000.

## Default Keyboard

1	14	27	40	53	66	79	92	PRICE LVL#1	KEYB LVL#1	RECEIPT ISSUE	TIME CLOCK	EMP #
2	15	28	41	54	67	80	93	PRICE LVL#2	KEYB LVL#2	P/O #1	R/A #1	REPEAT
3	16	29	42	55	68	81	94	PRICE LVL#3	KEYB LVL#3	ERR CORR	VOID ITEM	QUIT
4	17	30	43	56	69	82	95	MACRO #1	ADD CHECK	MDSE RTRN	WLU#	EXEMPT TAX
5	18	31	44	57	70	83	96	MACRO #2	TAX 1 SHIFT	STORE #1	RECALL #1	EAT IN
6	19	32	45	58	71	84	97	MACRO #3	TAX 2 SHIFT	YES/NO	ENTER	TAKE OUT
7	20	33	46	59	72	85	98	MACRO #4	PAGE UP	↑	PAGE DOWN	DRIVE THRU
8	21	34	47	60	73	86	99	%1	←	↓	→	MISC TND3
9	22	35	48	61	74	87	100	%2	X/TIME	PLU	CL Esc	MISC TND2
10	23	36	49	62	75	88	101	%3	7	8	9	MISC TND1
11	24	39	50	63	76	89	102	%4	4	5	6	CHECK
12	25	38	51	64	77	90	103	%5	1	2	3	SBTL
13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	DONE	0	00	.	CASH

## Key Descriptions

### ***Essential Function Keys***

Because the *SAM4s SPS 1000* keyboard is programmable, you can use the default keyboard, you can modify it, or you can design a keyboard that fits your exact needs.

---

**In order to program and operate the *SAM4s SPS 1000*, you must place all of the following keys on every keyboard:**

---

- Numeric Keys **0-9**
- **CL/ESC**
- **Y/N**
- **ENTER**
- Cursor Control Keys **↑ ↓ ← →**
- **PAGE UP/PAGE DN**
- **DONE**
- **X/TIME**

---

**You cannot change the assignment of an essential key (i.e. numeric key, Y/N, cursor keys, ENTER, etc.) unless it is first located in a different position on the keyboard.**

---

Many function keys have programming options. See "Function Key" programming in "P-Mode Programming" for individual function key programming options.

## Function Key List

Key	Description
<b>0 - 9, 00, 000</b> (Numeric Keys)	Used in all modes to enter numeric information such as prices or quantities.
<b>ADD CHECK</b>	Use to add multiple guest checks (tracking balances or soft checks) for payment together. See "TRAY SUBTL" on page 11 to add separate transactions when you are not tracking balances.
<b>ALPHA TEXT</b>	Use to type a name or message that will be associated with a soft check. Press the <b>ALPHA TEXT</b> key anytime after a check has been opened, then type a message (up to 15 characters) using the alpha keyboard overlay and press <b>ENTER</b> . The message is saved and printed/displayed with the order.
<b>CANCEL</b>	Press <b>CANCEL</b> to abort a transaction in progress. All current items are removed (voided).
<b>CASH</b>	Use <b>CASH</b> to finalize or tender cash sales. Change is computed when the amount of cash tendered is greater than the amount of the sale.
<b>CHECK</b>	Use <b>CHECK</b> to finalize or tender check sales. Change is computed when the amount of the check tendered is greater than the amount of the sale.
<b>CHECK CASH</b>	Use the <b>CHECK CASH</b> key to exchange a check for cash outside of a sale.
<b>CHECK ENDORSE</b>	If compulsory check endorsement is set with the <b>CHECK</b> key, use the <b>CHECK ENDORSE</b> key to print the endorsement message after a check is inserted into the appropriate printer.
<b>CLEAR/ESC</b>	Use the <b>CLEAR</b> function to clear numeric entries or error conditions. Use the <b>ESC</b> (escape) function to exit program screens and return to the previous menu or screen.
<b>CONTINUE</b>	Use to override the pop-up employee function after a transaction. Allows the employee to post an additional transaction without signing on again.
<b>CURR. CONV. 1-5</b>	Use to convert and display the value of the transaction in foreign currency. Only cash tender is allowed after pressing a <b>CURR CONV</b> key. Change is calculated and issued in home currency.
<b>CURSOR CONTROL KEYS</b> (↑↓←→)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. On menu screens, press the up or down keys to move the cursor to the menu item you wish to select.</li> <li>2. On program screens, press the cursor control keys (up, down, left, right) to move the cursor (highlighted field) to the field you wish to edit.</li> <li>3. On program screens, use the cursor keys to finalize your entry in the current field and move the cursor to the next field.</li> <li>4. On operation screens, press the up or down cursor keys to select a main item that has been registered in the current transaction. The last item entered is automatically selected.</li> </ol>
<b>DECIMAL (.)</b>	Use the decimal key to enter fractional rates or percentages. Do not use to enter amounts; the decimal is automatically inserted in the proper position.
<b>DONE</b>	Press the <b>DONE</b> key to exit a WLU, or to execute a report after all report options have been selected.

<b>DRIVE THRU</b>	<b>DRIVE THRU</b> is a subtotal key. Press <b>DRIVE THRU</b> to record the amount of the transaction in the drive thru total on the financial report. Tax calculation can be changed to accommodate different tax rules for drive thru sales.
<b>EAT-IN</b>	<b>EAT-IN</b> is a subtotal key. Press <b>EAT-IN</b> to record the amount of the transaction in the eat-in total on the financial report. Tax calculation can be changed to accommodate different tax rules for eat-in sales. Sales cannot be split between eat-in and take-out.
<b>EMPLOYEE</b>	The <b>EMPLOYEE #</b> key is used to sign on a cashier, clerk, server or employee who is clocking in or out.
<b>EMPLOYEE (1-10)</b>	The <b>EMPLOYEE (1-10)</b> keys can be programmed to sign on a specific employee when pressed directly, without entering a code.
<b>ENTER</b>	When programming or selecting from window look-ups, press <b>ENTER</b> to enter data into a field with the cursor remaining in the field.
<b>ERR.CORR</b>	Press <b>ERR CORR</b> immediately after an item to void that item.
<b>FD STMP SHIFT</b>	Press <b>FD STMP SHIFT</b> to shift the pre-programmed food stamp status of an item prior to its registration.
<b>FD STMP SUBTTL</b>	Press <b>FD STMP SUBTTL</b> to display the total of food stamp eligible items registered in the current transaction.
<b>FD STMP TEND</b>	Press the <b>FD STMP TEND</b> key to tender Food Stamps after the display of the food stamp eligible subtotal. Depending upon function key programming, change less than \$1 may be applied to any cash balance or issued as cash change.
<b>GUEST #</b>	Use to record the number of guests served by a transaction. The entry may be compulsory. The entry appears on receipts and the kitchen printer/KVS.
<b>HOLD</b>	Use to identify an individual item, or an entire transaction so that the designated items will not print/display at the kitchen printer/KVS at the current finalization. Items designated as "hold" items will display on the screen with an "H".
<b>INACTIVE</b>	The <b>INACTIVE</b> function key can be re-used as many times as necessary to inactivate key locations.
<b>KP ROUTING</b>	The <b>KP ROUTING</b> key is used to override KP Time Period control. For example, a restaurant might normally operate two kitchens at one time and one kitchen at other times. In case the volume of business changes, the manager might want to control the KP routing manually. Also, a single item, or large order might be required to be sent to a different printer than normal. Select STAYDOWN, TICKET POP UP or ITEM POP up operation. To operate, press the key at any time inside or outside of a transaction.
<b>KEYBOARD LEVEL 1-5</b>	Use to select one of the five keyboard levels.
<b>LIST CHECK 1-4</b>	Press <b>LIST CHECK</b> (for the appropriate tracking file) to display a list of all open soft checks in the file.

<b>MACRO OFF, P, R, X, Z, VOID</b>	Press the <b>MACRO OFF, P, R, X, Z,</b> or <b>VOID</b> key while programming a macro sequence to allow the macro to set the register in the indicated control lock position (without actually turning the control lock.)
<b>MACRO PAUSE</b>	Press the <b>MACRO PAUSE</b> key during macro programming to indicate a pause in the macro. A macro will stop when it reaches the pause, and then accept an operator key entry before continuing the macro sequence.
<b>MACRO SET</b>	Press the <b>MACRO SET</b> key to create a macro at any time without going through the P-mode macro program.
<b>MACRO 1 - 40</b>	Use to execute one of forty possible preprogrammed key sequences.
<b>MACRO #</b>	Use to execute one of the forty possible macros by entering the macro number and pressing the <b>MACRO #</b> key.
<b>MDSE RETURN</b>	Press the <b>MDSE RETURN</b> key to adjust items inside or outside of a transaction.
<b>MISC TEND 1-16</b>	Press a <b>MISC TEND</b> key to finalize or tender sales paid by various charges or other media. Tendering may or may not be allowed depending upon function key programming.
<b>MISC TEND #</b>	Access any of the 16 possible miscellaneous tender functions by entering the tender number (1-16) and pressing the <b>MISC TEND #</b> key.
<b>MODIFIER 1-10</b>	Preceding a PLU entry, a modifier key changes a digit of the PLU number, causing a different PLU to be registered. Modifier keys can be set to change any of the 14 PLU digit positions to any specified digit (0-9).
<b>NEXT RECORD</b>	Use the <b>NEXT RECORD</b> key when programming areas with multiple records, i.e. PLUs, PLU Status Groups, Groups, Function Keys, WLUs, or Employees. Press the <b>NEXT RECORD</b> key from any field on the program screen and the next sequential record will display with the cursor in the same field position.
<b>#/NO SALE</b>	Use to enter a non-adding memo number during a transaction (# function) or use to open the cash drawer outside of a sale (no sale function).
<b>NEXT DOLLAR</b>	Press the <b>NEXT DOLLAR</b> key to tender an amount the next whole dollar above the sale total. For example, if the sale total is \$2.52, then the <b>NEXT DOLLAR</b> key would automatically tender \$3.00.
<b>NOT FOUND PLU</b>	Designed to be used in a scanning system, the <b>NOT FOUND PLU</b> key allows the operator to immediately enter basic PLU information for an item that is not in the PLU file. If the "Not Found PLU" message displays when a PLU is entered (or when an item is scanned) the operator can press the <b>NOT FOUND PLU</b> key and will be prompted to enter PLU price, descriptor and linking information. The item is registered immediately.
<b>P/BAL</b>	Enter an amount, and then press the Manual Previous Balance ( <b>P/BAL</b> ) key to use the simplest form of Charge Posting/Table Service. The <b>P/BAL</b> key may be used any time within a transaction. Transactions where the <b>P/BAL</b> key is used must be finalized with one of the <b>STORE CHECK</b> keys.

<b>PAGE DOWN PAGE UP</b>	When a transaction, menu or program contains more information than can be displayed on the screen at one time, press the <b>PAGE UP</b> or <b>PAGE DN</b> keys to shift your view of the information up or down. Note that the scroll indicators (▼, ▲, ◆) tell you whether there is more information above, below, or above and below your current view.
<b>PAID OUT 1-5</b>	Press a <b>PAID OUT</b> key to remove cash, check or miscellaneous media from the drawer.
<b>PAID RECALL</b>	The <b>PAID RECALL</b> key is used to recall last x number of transactions, starting with the last transaction finalized. (X is determined in memory allocation.) Once recalled, a transaction could be reviewed (using the cursor keys or <b>PAGE UP/PAGE DN</b> ) and/or corrected as necessary. To exit the paid order view, press <b>DONE</b> .
<b>PARK ORDER</b>	Used in conjunction with a kitchen video system and the <b>SERVE ORDER</b> function key. Enter a number and press <b>PARK ORDER</b> to park or "suspend" an order on the video monitor until the order is completely filled. In the case of a drive through order that cannot be completed when the customer arrives at the pick-up window, the operator would park the order until it was completely filled. The order would then be served or bumped by using the <b>SERVE ORDER</b> key.
<b>%1 - %10</b>	Ten discount keys ( <b>%1 - %10</b> ) are available to handle various kinds of discounts, markdowns and adjustments to items or transactions.
<b>PLU</b>	Enter the PLU code number and press <b>PLU</b> to register a PLU.
<b>PREV. RECORD</b>	Use the <b>PREV. RECORD</b> key when programming areas with multiple records, i.e. PLUs, PLU Status Groups, Groups, Function Keys, WLUs, or Employees. Press the <b>PREV. RECORD</b> field from any field on the program screen and the previous sequential record will display with the cursor in the same field position.
<b>PRICE INQ</b>	Press the <b>PRICE INQ</b> to display the PLU price without actually registering the PLU.
<b>PRICE LVL 1-20</b>	Press a <b>LEVEL</b> key prior to a PLU entry to shift the price of a PLU to a different price set in PLU programming.
<b>PRINT</b>	Press the <b>PRINT</b> function to send items that require special preparation to the kitchen printer (or KVS) before the sale is finalized. An item can be programmed as an auto grill item, requiring the <b>PRINT</b> key to be pressed every time the menu item is sold. This function does not affect normal kitchen printer/KVS routing.
<b>PRINT ALL</b>	First press the one of the <b>LIST CHECK</b> keys to display all the open soft checks in the tracking file. While the open checks are displayed, press the <b>PRINT ALL</b> key to print a copy all all open checks.
<b>PRINT CHECK</b>	Prints the soft guest check (tracking file) that is currently displayed. The <b>PRINT CHECK</b> key may be programmed to store (service) the check automatically.
<b>PRINT HOLD</b>	Use to remove the "hold" designation from an item or order, so that the items and their instructions are now sent to the kitchen printer/KVS at finalization.

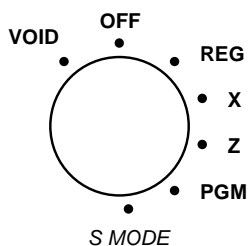
<b>PROMO</b>	Press the <b>PROMO</b> key to void the price (the item remains) of an item. Can be used for 2 for 1 promotions. A PROMO count is available for each menu item.
<b>PRINT SCREEN</b>	Press <b>PRINT SCREEN</b> to print a copy of the current screen on the designated receipt printer.
<b>QUIT</b>	Press <b>QUIT</b> to automatically sign off the current cashier/clerk.
<b>RECEIPT ON/OFF</b>	Press <b>RECEIPT ON/OFF</b> to toggle the receipt function from on to off. You must first have a receipt printer connected, identified to the register, and the print receipt automatically option (see General Printing Options) turned on.
<b>RECALL CHECK # 1-4</b>	The check tracking system can maintain only balances (hard check) or entire transactions (soft check) in the register memory. Four different tracking files can be separated to maintain, for example: restaurant checks, call-in orders, delivery orders, and/or table balances. Press one of the four <b>RECALL CHECK #</b> keys directly to begin a tracking transaction, or enter the tracking number and press the <b>RECALL CHECK #</b> key to access the existing tracking balance.
<b>RECD ACCT 1-5</b>	Press a <b>RECD ACCT</b> key to add cash, check or miscellaneous media to the drawer.
<b>RECEIPT</b>	Press the <b>RECEIPT</b> key to issue a transaction receipt at the designated receipt printer.
<b>REPEAT</b>	Press the <b>REPEAT</b> key to quickly re-order a set of items. When a check is recalled, simply press the <b>REPEAT</b> key to automatically register all of the items registered at the previous posting.
<b>SCALE</b>	Press the <b>SCALE</b> key to automatically display the weight from a scale connected to the register, or to manually enter a weight for extension.
<b>SEAT #</b>	Use to identify a specific seat (or person) within a transaction. Facilitates separate payment by seat, and identifies to the food preparation staff (through the kitchen printer/KVS) how to assemble meals. Seat numbers may be assigned at the time of entry or, if necessary, later in the transaction.
<b>SERVE ORDER</b>	Used in conjunction with a kitchen video system and the <b>PARK ORDER</b> function key. Enter a number and press <b>SERVE ORDER</b> to serve or bump the order from a video monitor. No video keypad is needed for this function.
<b>SPLIT CHECK</b>	Function key not in use with current feature set.
<b>SPLIT PAY</b>	Press the <b>SPLIT PAY</b> key to divide the amount of a guest check into equal segments for payment by more than one person.
<b>STOCK INQ</b>	Press the <b>STOCK INQ</b> key, and then enter (or scan) an item to view the stock status of the item. (The item must be a stock item to use this function.)



<b>STORE CHECK 1-4</b>	The check tracking system can maintain only balances (hard check) or entire transactions (soft check) in the register memory. Four different tracking files can be separated to maintain, for example, restaurant checks, call-in orders, delivery orders, and/or table balances. Press one of the four <b>STORE CHECK #</b> keys to finalize a tracking transaction. (This function is equivalent to the <i>SERVICE</i> function.)
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	Press <b>SUBTOTAL</b> to display the message "SUBOTAL" on the display. Although a running total is always displayed on the bottom of the screen, the <b>SUBTOTAL</b> key may be required before some functions, such as subtotal discount.
<b>TABLE # (1-4)</b>	Use to enter the table number of the check. If a table number is entered, the <b>TABLE #</b> key can also be used to recall the check.
<b>TAKE-OUT</b>	<b>TAKE-OUT</b> is a subtotal key. Press <b>TAKE-OUT</b> to record the amount of the transaction in the take-out total on the financial report. Tax calculation can be changed to accommodate different tax rules for take-out sales. Sales cannot be split between eat-in and take-out.
<b>TAX EXEMPT</b>	The <b>TAX EXEMPT</b> can be preprogrammed to exempt specific taxes from a sale.
<b>TAX SHIFT 1-6</b>	Use to shift the preprogrammed tax status of an item. Press before an item entry to make taxable.
<b>TIME IN/OUT</b>	Press the <b>TIME IN/OUT</b> key to record start and stop work times for the registered employee. Hours worked are maintained by the time clock system.
<b>TIP (1-3)</b>	Use to enter a tip amount on a check.
<b>TIP DECLARE</b>	Use to declare employee tips if you are not using the employee time keeping feature. (If you are using employee time keeping, you are prompted to declare tips when clocking out.)
<b>TRANSFER CHECK (1-4)</b>	Use to transfer one or all open soft checks form one server to another server. A transfer check receipt will print.
<b>TRAY SUBTL</b>	Press the <b>TRAY SUBTL</b> key to finalize a transaction that will be paid later with subsequent transactions. See "ADD CHECK" on page 6 to add multiple soft checks for payment.
<b>VALID</b>	Press <b>VALID</b> to initiate a single line validation. (A printer with validation capability must be connected to the system and programmed appropriately.)
<b>VOID ITEM</b>	Press the <b>VOID ITEM</b> key to remove an item from a transaction. Locate the cursor on the item you wish to remove and press the <b>VOID ITEM</b> key.
<b>WASTE</b>	Used to start and end entries of items that are wasted. A waste count is maintained for each item and inventory is adjusted.
<b>WLU</b>	Use to access a WLU by entering the numeric WLU number and pressing the <b>WLU</b> key.
<b>X/TIME</b>	Use the <b>X/TIME</b> key to multiply, to register split price items, or display the time in the REG mode.
<b>Y/N</b>	When programming, press <b>Y/N</b> to toggle a selection from yes to no or no to yes.



## Control Lock



<b>VOID</b>	Use to void (correct) items outside of a sale.
<b>OFF</b>	The register is inoperable.
<b>REG</b>	(Register) use for normal registrations.
<b>X</b>	Use to read register reports and perform other manager functions.
<b>Z</b>	Use to read register reports and reset totals to zero.
<b>PGM</b>	(Program) Use to program the register.
<b>S MODE</b>	Use for tests and special settings. This position is not marked on the control lock.

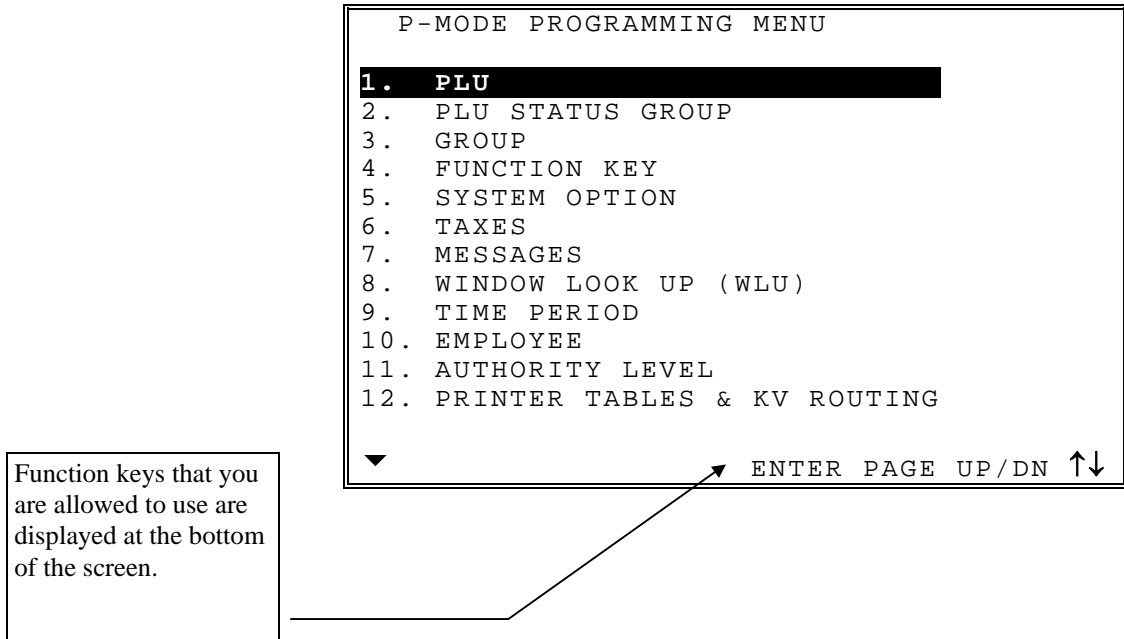
The *SPS 1000* includes two sets of keys that can be used to access the following control lock positions.

<u>Key</u>	<u>Positions Accessible</u>
<b>VOID</b>	VOID, OFF, REG, X
<b>X</b>	OFF, REG, X
<b>Z</b>	OFF, REG, X, Z
<b>PGM</b>	VOID, OFF, REG, X, Z, PGM
<b>C</b>	ALL POSITIONS

## Key Prompting

While you are programming the *SPS-1000*, the bottom line of the screen displays the keys that you are allowed to use next. (These prompts do not display on the operator screen in the **REG** control lock position, or in manager operations.)

For example, turn the key to the **P** position to view the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU:



## Page Up and Page Down

The scroll indicators tell you if the area in which you are working (in this case, General Printing Options Programming area) contains more information than can be displayed at one time.

Arrow down indicates more information below. Press **PAGE DN** to view the information below what is currently displayed.

Arrow up and down indicates more information above and below. Press **PAGE DN** to view the information below what is currently displayed. Press **PAGE UP** to view the information above what is currently displayed.

Arrow up indicates more information above. Press **PAGE UP** to view the information above what is currently displayed.

```

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS

1.  PRINT ON RECEIPT:
    EMPLOYEE NAME                 Y
    CONSECUTIVE #                 Y
    ITEMS BY GROUP                N
    DATE                          Y
    TIME                          Y
    PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE           Y
    ORDER #                       Y
    SEAT #                        Y
2.  RECEIPT FEED LINES AFTER PRINT  00
3.  LINES AFTER PREAMBLE           00
4.  LINES BEFORE POSTAMBLE        00
5.  BUFFERED RECEIPT:  Y=STUB/N=FULL  N
    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  ↑↓←→
  
```

```

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS

    PRINT RECEIPT WHEN SIGNING ON/OFF
     Y
    PRINT RECEIPT WHEN CLOCKING
    IN/OUT Y
8.  CONDENSE TRAY SBTL RECEIPTS    N
9.  JOURNAL: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH  N
10. PRINT PLU CODE WITH DESCRIPTOR Y
11. TRANSACTION # IS RANDOM NUMBER N
12. HOME CURRENCY SYMBOL ($ DEFAULT) $
13. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #1   @
14. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #2   @
15. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #3   @
16. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #4   @
17. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #5   @
18. PRINT TENDER ON RECEIPT        N
    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  ↑↓←→
  
```

```

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS

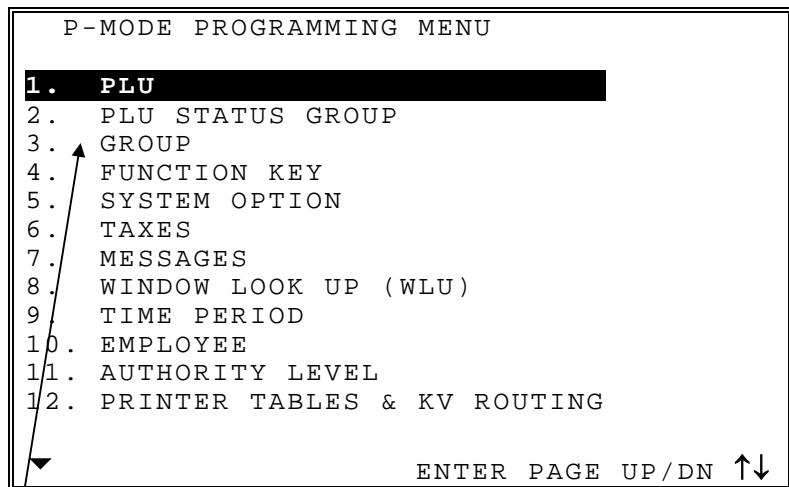
19. DISABLE LINE FIND ON SLIP PRINTER  N
20. GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE
    NONE ▸
21. PRINT RECEIPT AUTOMATICALLY      N
22. PRINT RCPT AFTER TIME CLOCK EDIT  N
23. PRINT GROUP NAME
    WHEN PRINTING ITEMS BY GROUP    N
24. PRINT GUEST CHK PRINT COUNT ON GC  N
    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  ↑↓←→
  
```

## Choosing Items from Menus

Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

1. Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.
2. Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

The cursor automatically selects the first item when the menu screen is first opened.



## Selecting and Filling Fields

1. Press the **↑** or **↓** key to select the field above or below the current cursor position.
2. For yes/no fields, press the **Y/N** key to toggle from yes to no.
3. For fields that accept numeric values, type the appropriate value using numeric keys. Values that are not allowed will not be accepted

```

PLU#00000000000001 PROGRAMMING
DESCRIPTOR:          PLU#1
GROUP LINK #1              00
PLU STATUS LINK #         001
PIECE COUNT      000  RECIPE#  00
ACTIVATE WLU#              00
INACTIVE                  N
PRESET?                   N
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE? N
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#1? 01
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#2? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#3? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#4? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#5? 00
          PLU# ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

4. Press **ENTER** to accept the new entry or press **↓** to accept the entry and advance to the next field.

Press the **←** or **→** key to select the field to the right or left of the current cursor position.

```

PLU#00000000000001 PROGRAMMING
DESCRIPTOR:          PLU#1
GROUP LINK #1              00
PLU STATUS LINK #         001
PIECE COUNT      000  RECIPE#  00
ACTIVATE WLU#              00
INACTIVE                  N
PRESET?                   N
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE? N
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#1? 01
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#2? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#3? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#4? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00  PRICE LEVEL#5? 00
          PLU# ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

## Opening Pop-up Selection Windows

1. The arrow indicates the selections for this field are made from a pop-up window.

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
1.  MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE) :
    NEGATIVE SALES                      N
    NEGATIVE TENDER                     N
2.  ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE THRU :
    AT BEGIN OF SALE                    N
    BEFORE TENDER                       N
3.  DEFAULT DESTINATION                 NONE
4.  ROUNDING ON % & TAX:                UP AT .5
5.  ROUNDING ON SPLIT PRICE/DECIMAL MULT
    UP AT .5
    
```

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

2. With the field selected and the cursor on the arrow, press **ENTER**. A pop-up window displays with the selections for the field listed.

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
1.  MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE) :
    NEGATIVE SALES                      N
    NEGATIVE TENDER                     N
2.  ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE THRU :
    AT BEGIN OF SALE                    N
    BEFORE TENDER                       N
3.  DEFAULT DESTINATION                 NONE
4.  ROUNDING ON % & TAX:                UP AT .5
5 ▶
5.  ROUNDING ON SPLIT
5 ▶
    
```

NONE

EAT-IN LT

TAKE-OUT

DRIVE-THRU

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

3. Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to make your choice, then press **ENTER** to close the pop-up window. Your new choice is displayed.

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
1.  MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE) :
    NEGATIVE SALES                      N
    NEGATIVE TENDER                     N
2.  ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE THRU :
    AT BEGIN OF SALE                    N
    BEFORE TENDER                       N
3.  DEFAULT DESTINATION                 NONE
4.  ROUNDING ON % & TAX:                UP AT .5
5 ▶
5.  ROUNDING ON SPLIT
5 ▶
    
```

NONE

EAT-IN LT

TAKE-OUT

DRIVE-THRU

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→



▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

## Entering Alpha Characters

You have the option of using the Alpha Keyboard Overlay to enter descriptors (the default method) or you can enter descriptors by entering a three-digit code for each character. See “General Function Options” in P-Mode Programming to select the method you wish to enter descriptors.

The key layout of the Alpha Keyboard Overlay is shown below:

### Alpha Overlay

!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	(	)	-	_	
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	+	=	\
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	:	;	"	'
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	<	>	,	.	?	/
CAPS LOCK	SHIFT	BOLD LOCK	SPACE	SPACE	SPACE	SPACE	SPACE	Ⓞ	{	}	[	]
¼	½	¾	©	®	← (DESC)	→ (DESC)	↑ (DESC)	↓ (DESC)	BACK	Y/N	ENTER	Fs
Ä	Å	Æ	Ö	Ü	Ñ	Ç			PAGE UP	↑ (CURSOR)	PAGE DN	T X
	ë	ï	ÿ	É	¿				← (CURSOR)	↓ (CURSOR)	→ (CURSOR)	PREV REC
á	é	í	ó	ú					@/ FOR	PLU	ESC	NEXT REC
à	è	ì	ò	ù					7	8	9	
â	ê	î	ô	û					4	5	6	
α	β	μ	ø						1	2	3	SBTL
¢	£	¥	Ⓜ	f					0	00	.	CASH #1

## Entering Descriptors with the Alpha Overlay

1. The indicator "ALPHA" displays when a field that accepts alphanumeric entries is selected. At this time, the keyboard is shifted to the alpha keyboard overlay.
2. Type a new descriptor using the typewriter style keyboard on the alpha overlay. If you make a mistake:
  - Press **ESC** and the original descriptor will be displayed again, or
  - Press **BACK** to remove the previous character.
3. Press **ENTER** to finalize the new descriptor, or press ↓ to finalize the new descriptor and move the cursor to the next field

PLU#00000000000001		PROGRAMMING	→	ALPHA
DESCRIPTOR:		PLU1		
GROUP LINK #1				00
PLU STATUS LINK #				001
PIECE COUNT	000	RECIPE#		00
ACTIVATE WLU#				00
INACTIVE				N
PRESET?				N
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE?				N
PRICE/HALO	000000.00	PRICE LEVEL#1?		01
PRICE/HALO	000000.00	PRICE LEVEL#2?		00
PRICE/HALO	000000.00	PRICE LEVEL#3?		00
PRICE/HALO	000000.00	PRICE LEVEL#4?		00
PRICE/HALO	000000.00	PRICE LEVEL#5?		00
	PLU#	ESC	Y/N	ENTER
			PAGE	UP/DN
	↑↓←→			

### Alpha Code Chart for Alpha Entry by Code Number

CHAR	•	¾	©	“fs”	“tx”	®	↑	↓	→	←
CODE	007	008	009	011	020	021	024	025	026	027
CHAR	SPACE	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)
CODE	032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	041
CHAR	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1	2	3
CODE	042	043	044	045	046	047	048	049	050	051
CHAR	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=
CODE	052	053	054	055	056	057	058	059	060	061
CHAR	>	?	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
CODE	062	063	064	065	066	067	068	069	070	071
CHAR	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
CODE	072	073	074	075	076	077	078	079	080	081
CHAR	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[
CODE	082	083	084	085	086	087	088	089	090	091
CHAR	\		^		`	a	b	c	d	e
CODE	092	093	094	095	096	097	098	099	100	101
CHAR	f	g	h	I	i	k	l	m	n	o
CODE	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
CHAR	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
CODE	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121
CHAR	z	{		}	~		Ç	ü	é	â
CODE	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131
CHAR	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì
CODE	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141
CHAR	Ä	Å	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù
CODE	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151
CHAR	ÿ	Ö	Ü	ç	£	¥	☞	f	á	í
CODE	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161
CHAR	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ			ı			½
CODE	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171
CHAR	¼	α	β	u	ø					
CODE	172	224	225	230	237					
CHAR			Double							
CODE			999							

---

# Initial Clear

---

**CAUTION: Do not share this information with unauthorized users. Distribute the special S-Mode key only to those you may want to perform this function.**

---

The initial clear function allows you to exit any register activity and return to a beginning or cleared state. Any transaction that is in progress will be exited and totals for that transaction will not be updated.

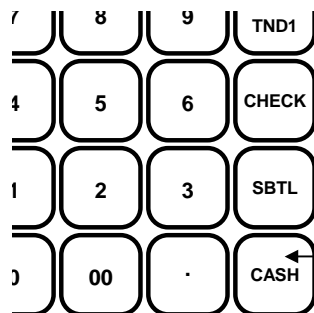
Here are some reasons you may want to perform an initial clear:

- The register is in an unknown state, and you wish to exit the current program or transaction without following normal procedures.
- You have performed a function that includes a compulsory activity, such as validating or printing, and you wish to bypass the compulsory activity.
- An initial clear may be necessary as part of servicing, or troubleshooting an SPS 1000 register or system.

Perform this procedure only as necessary. Contact your SAM4S dealer first if you have questions about operating or programming your SPS-1000.

### ***To Perform an Initial Clear:***

1. Turn the power switch located on the right side of the register to the OFF position.
2. Turn the control lock to the **PGM** position.
3. Press and hold the key position where the **CASH** key is located on the default keyboard layout.
4. While continuing to hold the **CASH** key, turn the power switch to the ON position.
5. The message “SIGN ON REQUIRED” will display when the initial clear is complete.



TO INITIALIZE:

Press and hold this key position during power-up in PGM mode.



# S-Mode Programming

---

## S- Mode Programming Menu

---

**CAUTION:**

S-Mode functions are reserved for dealers who set-up and service your SPS-1000 system. The user will normally perform no S-Mode functions.

The procedures described in this area are security sensitive. Many S-Mode functions, including memory clearing and memory allocation, may cause damage or loss if they are performed without first backing up register data.

A special S-Mode key secures S-Mode. The S-Mode key position is located in an unmarked position, one position clockwise from the PGM control lock position. Distribute the special S-Mode key only to those you may want to perform these functions.

---

1. Turn the key to the **S** position.

```
S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU
1. SELF TESTS
2. MEMORY CLEAR
3. MEMORY ALLOCATION
4. KEYBOARD KEY RELOCATION
5. SYSTEM OPTIONS
6. PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS
7. SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8. DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9. S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10. SYSTEM PASSWORD
11. SUPER MACRO SCAN
12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD
▼ ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor and press **ENTER**.

```
S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU
4. KEYBOARD KEY RELOCATION
5. SYSTEM OPTIONS
6. PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS
7. SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8. DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9. S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10. SYSTEM PASSWORD
11. SUPER MACRO SCAN
12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD
13. BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD
14. LOAD DEFAULT MESSAGES
15. CHECK UNLOCK
▲ ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```



---

## Self Tests

1. Select SELF TEST from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the H/W TEST Screen.
2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

```
01 23-54-29 H/W TEST 1999.01.29 FRI
 1. SERIAL & IRC LOOPBACK
 2. DRAWER
 3. RTC SETTING
 4. DISPLAY
 5. KEYBOARD
 6. MODE & CLERK KEY
 7. RAM
 8. IRC
 9. PRINTER
10. RAM CHECKSUM
11. VERSION CHECK
12. CARD READ TEST

ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

## Serial & IRC Loopback Test

1. Select SERIAL & IRC LOOPBACK from the H/W TEST MENU.
2. Power off the register and install a loop back connector at the port(s) you wish to test.
3. The display will indicate PASS/FAIL for each port. Refer to "Loop Back Connections" in the "Appendix" for information about making a loop back test connector.
4. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.

```
01 23-54-29                               1999.01.29 FRI
DATA RECEIVE TEST
  P1    P2    P3    P4    P5    P6    P7    IRC
FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL

CONTROL SIGNAL TEST
  P1    P2    P3    P4    P5    P6    P7
FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL  FAIL

PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN
```

## Drawer Test

1. Select DRAWER from the H/W TEST MENU.
2. Power off the register and install a drawer at the ports you wish to test.
3. The screen will display "FIRST DRAWER", "SECOND DRAWER" and "THIRD DRAWER" in sequence. Each connected drawer should open as it is displayed.
4. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.

```
01 23-54-29                               1999.01.29 FRI

      FIRST DRAWER
      SECOND DRAWER
      THIRD DRAWER

DRAWER COMPULSORY
      DRAWER 1 CLOSED
      DRAWER 2 CLOSED
      DRAWER 3 CLOSED
```

## RTC Setting (Real Time Clock)

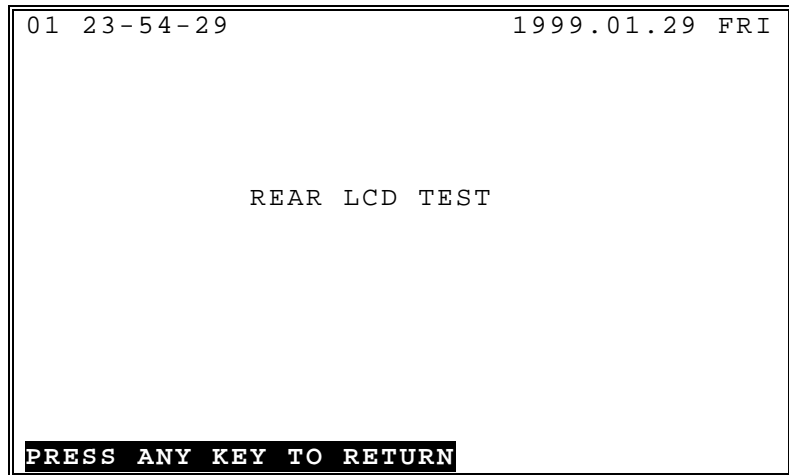
1. Select RTC SETTING from the H/W TEST MENU to set the system clock and calendar.
2. Type the current year/month/day/hour/minute/second, press **ENTER**.
3. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.

```
01 23-54-29                               1999.01.29 FRI

ENTER DATE/TIME                               YYYYMMDDHHMMSS
```

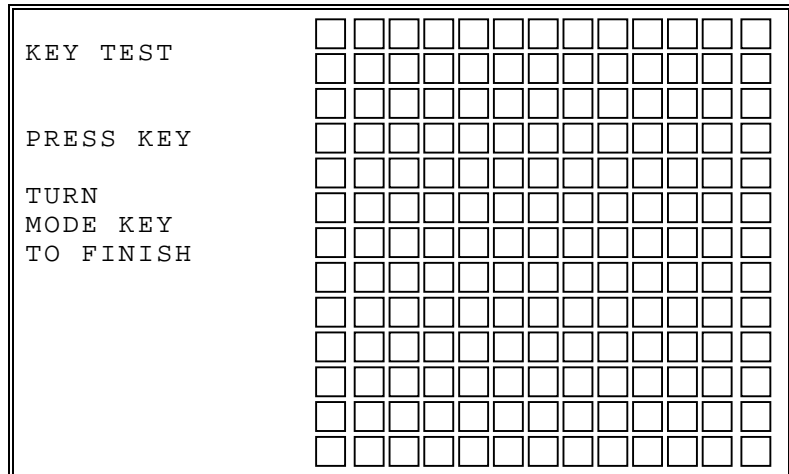
## Display Test

1. Select DISPLAY from the H/W TEST MENU to begin the display test.
2. At the completion of the display exercise, the message "Rear LCD Test" will display.
3. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.



## Keyboard Test

1. Select KEYBOARD from the H/W TEST MENU to display the KEY TEST screen.
2. Each key is depicted at a square on the keyboard. Press any key; the key will be indicated on the display.
3. Turn the MODE key to exit and return to the H/W TEST MENU.



## Mode & Clerk Key Test

1. Select MODE/CLERK KEY TEST from the H/W TEST MENU to begin the mode/clerk key test.
2. Turn the mode key; the display indicates the current key position.
3. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.

```
01 23-54-29          1999.01.29 FRI
  MODE/CLERK KEY TEST
  TURN MODE KEY OR ENTER CLERK KEY
  PRESS ANY KEY TO FINISH
  REG MODE
```

## RAM Test

1. Select RAM from the H/W TEST MENU to begin the RAM test.
2. The display monitors the progress of the test.
3. At the completion of the RAM test, the message "BASE RAM OK" will display if there are no RAM problems.
4. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.

```
01 23-54-29 1999.01.29 FRI
RAM TESTING
007000 : TESTING 1234
```

```
01 23-54-29 1999.01.29 FRI
BASE RAM OK
EXT. RAM SIZE 200000(4)
```

```
PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN
```

---

**NOTE: This test is non-destructive. Performing this test will not affect the current program or totals.**

---

## IRC Test

1. Select IRC from the H/W TEST MENU to display the IRC TEST menu.
2. Select "1. Register # Setting" to enter the IRC register number (1-32).

Select 2 - 5 for a specific test. Refer to the table below for an explanation of each test.

3. Press any key to end the test and return to the IRC TEST menu.

```

01 23-54-29  IRC TEST  1999.01.29  FRI
1. REGISTER # SETTING
2.  INTERNAL LOOPBACK (CHIP)
3.  INTERNAL LOOPBACK (DRIVER)
4.  EXTERNAL LOOPBACK
5.  IRC SYSTEM TEST
    
```

#	TEST	Notes
2	<b>INTERNAL LOOPBACK (CHIP)</b>	Tests the internal IRC integrated circuit. Test runs continuously counting success (S) and failure (F).
3	<b>INTERNAL LOOKBACK (DRIVER)"</b>	Tests the internal IRC driver. Test runs continuously counting success (S) and failure (F).
4	<b>EXTERNAL LOOPBACK</b>	This test requires a loopback connector. Test runs continuously counting success (S) and failure (F).
5	<b>IRC SYSTEM TEST</b>	Test sends packet to each register in the range input. Test runs continuously counting success (S) and failure (F).

## Printer Test

1. Select **PRINTER** from the **H/W TEST MENU** to begin the printer test.
2. Type the Port Number where the printer is attached (1-7), press **ENTER**. The printer will print a test pattern continuously until the printer is turned off.
3. Press **ESC** to return to the **H/W TEST MENU**.

```
01 23-54-29 1999.01.29 FRI
PRINTER TEST
ENTER PORT NUMBER (1 - 7)
```

## RAM Checksum

1. Select **DISPLAY** from the **H/W TEST MENU** to begin the display test.
2. The messages: "Calculating Base RAM checksum" and "Calculating Ext. RAM checksum" will display momentarily before the RAM checksums display.
3. Press any key to return to the **H/W TEST MENU**.

```
01 23-54-29 1999.01.29 FRI
BASE RAM : 00018ee9
EXT. RAM : 00000000
PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN
```



## Version Check

1. Select VERSION CHECK from the H/W TEST MENU to display software version and RAM information.
2. The messages: "CALCULATING ROM CHECKSUM" will display momentarily before the version information and checksums display.
3. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.

```
01 23-54-29                               1999.01.29 FRI

      SAMSUNG      SPS-1000
      VER2.11     AUG.26 1999

      RAM SIZE : 512KByte
              BASE(512K) EXT.(0000K)

      ROM CHECKSUM : 04BAA684
      PLU CHECKSUM : 0000B6B0
              # PLU : 100/100

      BOOT ROM VERSION : (V1.03)
              INIT#: 0 PFAIL# : 1

PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN
```

## Card Read Test

1. Select CARD READ TEST from the H/W TEST MENU to test an optional credit card reader.
2. At the messages: "SWIPE THE CARD", swipe the card through the reader.
3. Press any key to return to the H/W TEST MENU.

```
01 23-54-29                               1999.01.29 FRI

      CARD READ TEST

      SWIPE THE CARD
```

---

## Memory Clear

---

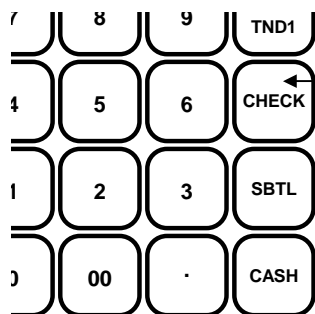
**CAUTION:** The procedures described in this area are security sensitive. Clearing all or parts of the SPS-1000 memory may cause damage or loss to the program. Do not share this information with unauthorized users and distribute the special S-Mode key only to those you may want to perform these functions.

---

### Memory All Clear

Complete clearing of all memory areas and installation of the default program can be done through the following special procedure:

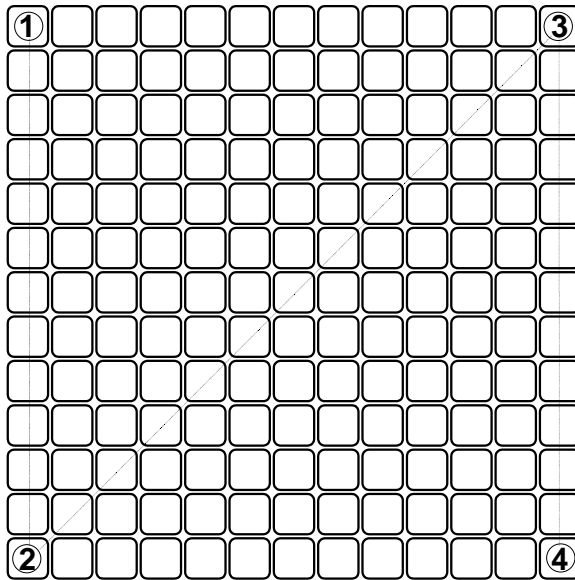
1. Turn the power switch located on the right side of the register to the OFF position.
2. Turn the control lock to the unmarked position one position clockwise from the **PGM** position.
3. Press and hold the key position where the **CHECK** key is located on the default keyboard layout.



TO MEMORY ALL CLEAR:

Press and hold this key position during power-up in S-mode.

4. While continuing to hold the **CHECK** key while turning the power switch to the ON position.
5. Press the upper left key of the keyboard, then the lower left key, then the upper right key, and finally press the lower right key.



6. The display will monitor the memory clear process, which takes about 1 minute. When complete, the display will prompt “Enter Register Number (1-32)”. Type the register number on the numeric keypad and press **ENTER**. The S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU will display.

## Selective Memory Clearing

The Memory Clear selection allows you to selectively clear various areas of the SPS-1000 memory.

1. Select **MEMORY CLEAR** from the **S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **S-MODE MEMORY CLEAR** Screen.
2. Press **PAGE DN** to view additional allocation options, or press the **↑** or **↓** keys to locate the option you wish to set.
3. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

4. The display will ask you to confirm your intentions to clear the

```
S-MODE MEMORY CLEAR
1. CLEAR ALL TTLS, CNTS & GRAND TTLS
2. CLEAR TOTALS AND COUNTERS
3. CLEAR GRAND TOTALS ONLY
4. CLEAR ORDER TRACKING#1
5. CLEAR ORDER TRACKING#2
6. CLEAR ORDER TRACKING#3
7. CLEAR ORDER TRACKING#4
8. CLEAR PAID ORDER RECALL
9. CLEAR PRODUCT PROJECTIONS
10. CLEAR TIME-KEEPING
11. CLEAR LOGO BITMAP IMAGE
12. CLEAR PRE-POLL STATUS FLAG
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

```
S-MODE MEMORY CLEAR
8. CLEAR PAID ORDER RECALL
9. CLEAR PRODUCT PROJECTIONS
10. CLEAR TIME-KEEPING
11. CLEAR LOGO BITMAP IMAGE
12. CLEAR PRE-POLL STATUS FLAG
13. CLEAR PLU FILE
14. CLEAR SUPER MACRO
15. CLEAR ELECTRONIC JOURNAL
16. CLEAR INITIAL&POWER FAIL COUNTER
17. CLEAR CONSECUTIVE#
18. CLEAR GLOBAL ORDER NUMBER
19. CLEAR ALL (1-10)
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

---

---

memory area by asking CLEAR? [N]. Press the **Y/N** key once to change the selection to [Y], then press ENTER to complete the memory clear.

# Memory Allocation

**CAUTION:** The procedures described in this area are security sensitive. Memory is automatically cleared after memory allocation is set. Do not change memory allocation after your system has been installed unless you are aware that all programs, totals and counters will be cleared. Do not share this information with unauthorized users and distribute the special S-Mode key only to those you may want to perform these functions.

1. Select MEMORY ALLOCATION from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING Screen.
2. Press **PAGE DN** to view additional allocation options, or press the **↑** or **↓** keys to locate the option you wish to set.
3. Enter or select a new value for the field.

```

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING
1. # OF DIGITS IN REPORT TOTALS(8-10) 08
2. # OF DIGITS IN REPORT COUNTERS(6-8) 6
3. # OF PLU                               00100
4. # OF PLU STATUS GROUPS                 0010
5. # OF PRICE LEVELS PER PLU (1-5)       5
6. PLU REPORT BY PRICE LEVEL             N
7. # OF EMPLOYEES                         010
8. # OF TIME ENTRIES PER EMPLOYEE        024
9. USE GROUP BY EMPLOYEE                  N
10. CHECK TRACKING METHOD :
    HARD ▶
11. # OF TRACKING FILES (0-4)            1
REMAINING MEMORY IS           816 BYTES
▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

```

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING
12. # OF LINES PER SOFT CHECK             050
13. # OF LINES PER TRANSACTION           100
14. MAXIMUM # OF CHECKS
    TRACK 1                               00020
    TRACK 2                               00020
    TRACK 3                               00020
    TRACK 4                               00020
15. # OF TIME PERIODS (24/48/96)         96
16. # OF PRODUCT MIX GROUPS              025
17. # OF PROD.MIX TIME PRDS (24/48/96) 96
18. PROJECTIONS                           N
REMAINING MEMORY IS           816 BYTES
◆                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

4. Press **ENTER** to accept the new entry or press ↓ to accept the entry and advance to the next field.

```

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING
19. # OF WLU                                010
20. # OF LINES PER WLU                      028
21. # OF RECIPE                             010
22. # OF INVENTORY INGREDIENT               025
23. # OF LINES FOR ELECT. JOURNAL          00000
24. # OF PAID RECALL TRANSACTIONS          00
25. # OF KEYSTROKES IN SUPER MACRO        0010
26. STORE BITMAP                            N
27. EAT-IN BY TIME PERIODS                 N
28. TAKE-OUT BY TIME PERIODS              N
29. DRIVE-THRU BY TIME PERIODS            N

REMAINING MEMORY IS          816 BYTES
◆                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

```

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING
30. TRACK 1 BY TIME PERIODS                 N
31. TRACK 2 BY TIME PERIODS                 N
32. TRACK 3 BY TIME PERIODS                 N
33. TRACK 4 BY TIME PERIODS                 N
34. REPORT SELECTION TABLE
    Y=YES, N=NO          Z1 Z2 Z3 Z4 Z5
    FINANCIAL            Y  Y  N  N  N
    EMPLOYEE             Y  Y  N  N  N
    PLU                  Y  Y  N  N  N
    GROUP                Y  Y  N  N  N
    GROUP BY TIME PERIOD N  N  N  N  N
    TIME PERIOD          Y  Y  N  N  N
    TIME KEEPING        Y  Y  N  N  N

REMAINING MEMORY IS          816 BYTES
▲                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

### Memory Allocation Program Notes

	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
1	<b># OF DIGITS IN REPORT TOTALS (8-10)</b>	Determine the maximum size of report totals: 8, 9 or 10 digits.
2	<b># OF DIGITS IN REPORT COUNTERS (6-8)</b>	Your choice assumes two digits to the right of the decimal. For example 6 digits = XXXX.XX or 7 digits = XXXXX.XX.
3	<b># OF PLU</b>	Determine the total # of PLUs, including PLUs by code, by scanning or by keyboard/keyboard level.
4	<b># OF PLU STATUS GROUPS</b>	Determine the maximum number of status groups to which you link PLUs. See "PLU Status Group (PLU Status Link)" in "P-Mode Programming" for more information.
5	<b># OF PRICE LEVELS PER PLU (1-5)</b>	Prices may be assigned at up to five different price levels for each PLU. If you wish to use price levels, you must determine the number of price levels here. If Price levels are set, they are set for all PLUs.
6	<b>PLU REPORT BY PRICE LEVEL</b>	If selected, the PLU report will detail sales at each level, rather than a total and counter for sales at all levels combined.
7	<b># OF EMPLOYEES</b>	Determine the total number of employees and set the maximum use wish to use here. Employees include all who use the register for any purpose, including those using only the time clock feature for clocking in/out.
8	<b># OF TIME ENTRIES PER EMPLOYEE</b>	Determine the maximum number of clock entries that can be stored in the Z1 report. After Z1, only summaries are stored on Z2 reports (or Z3, Z4 or Z5 reports, if implemented.)
9	<b>USE GROUP BY EMPLOYEE</b>	Determine if you wish to report GROUPS by EMPLOYEE. If you choose Y, then you can report up to 30 of the 99 groups for each employee. See "Groups By Employee" on page 250 to select which groups will report for each employee.
10	<b>CHECK TRACKING METHOD</b>	Choose HARD or SOFT. Hard checks store only the check balances; soft check store check detail for the number of lines determined at step 12.



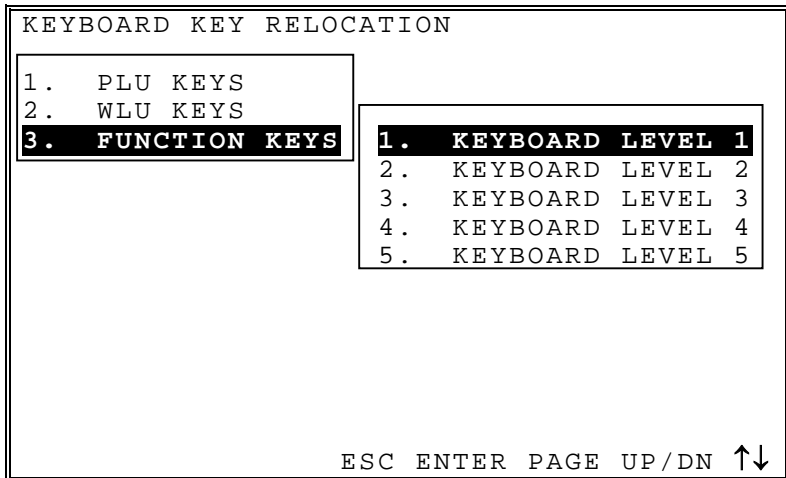
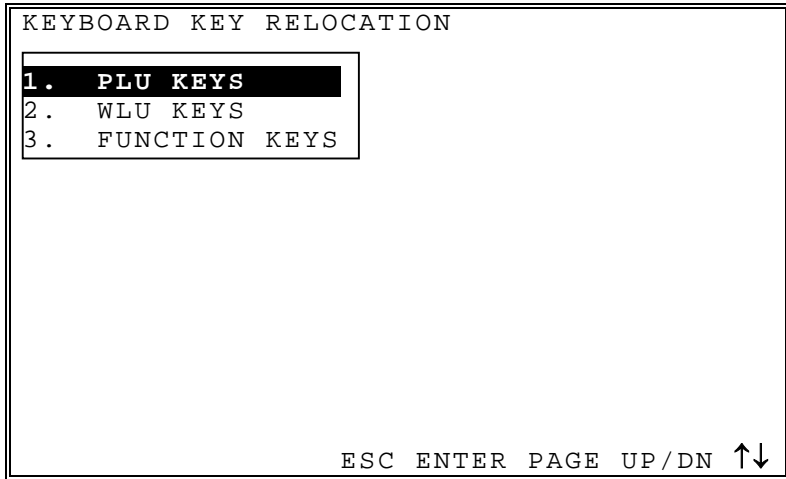
	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
11	<b># OF TRACKING FILES (0-4)</b>	Select the number of separate tracking files you wish to use. Select "0" for no check tracking, additional files might be used for table tracking, house account tracking, drive through tracking, and/or phone order tracking.
12	<b># OF LINES PER SOFT CHECK</b>	Determine the maximum number of lines that can be stored in each soft check. Note that voided items also use lines in a check.
13	<b># OF LINES PER TRNASACTION</b>	Determine how many lines of receipt print can be buffered for each transaction. If this number is reached during a transaction, the message "BUFFER FULL" will display and the transaction must be finalized. Note: Must be greater than or equal to the number of lines per soft check. Note that voided items also use lines in a check.
14	<b>MAXIMUM # OF CHECKS TRACK 1 TRACK 2 TRACK 3 TRACK 4</b>	Determine the maximum number of check for each tracking file.
15	<b># OF TIME PERIODS (24/48/96)</b>	Determine the number of periods the time report is segmented into. For example, if you wish hourly reports for 24 hours, choose 24. The actual time for each period can be customized. See "Time Period" in "P-Mode Programming".
16	<b># OF PRODUCT MIX GROUPS</b>	<i>Product Mix Groups</i> can be used to implement a simplified ingredient system for tracking only essential ingredients associated with items (i.e. cups for beverages or number of pieces for chicken menus.) Enter the number of Product Mix items you wish to track here.
17	<b># OF PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIODS</b>	Product mix groups report usage by time period. Determine the number of periods you wish for product mix time reporting. The actual time for each period can be customized. See "Product Mix Group Time Periods" in "P-Mode Programming".
18	<b>PROJECTIONS</b>	The Product Projection report provides a history of each product mix item's sales by day of week. Determine if you wish to use this report.

	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
19	<b># OF WLU</b>	Enter the total number of WLUs you wish to use here. WLUs are pop-up windows listing PLUs, condiments, and/or functions. See "Window Look Up (WLU)" in "P-Mode Programming" for a complete discussion of WLU applications.
20	<b># OF LINES PER WLU</b>	The maximum number of lines per WLU is 50.
21	<b># OF RECIPE</b>	Enter the maximum number of recipes you wish to use if you are implementing an ingredient inventory system. See "Ingredient Inventory" in "P-Mode Programming" for more information.
22	<b># OF INVENTORY INGREDIENT</b>	Enter the maximum number of inventory ingredients you wish to use if you are implementing an ingredient inventory system. See "Ingredient Inventory" in "P-Mode Programming" for more information.
23	<b># OF LINES FOR ELECT. JOURNAL</b>	If you wish to capture a sales journal in SPS-1000 memory, enter the maximum size of the electronic journal here. Also see "E.J. (Electronic Journal) & Detail Printing Options" in "P-Mode Programming" for related options.
24	<b># OF PAID RECALL TRANSACTIONS</b>	Enter the number of preceding transactions (a maximum of 99) that may be viewed by repeatedly pressing the <b>PAID RECALL</b> key.
25	<b># OF KEYSTROKES IN SUPER MACRO</b>	Enter the number of transaction keystrokes, including key position changes, to be recorded in the super macro. When the super macro memory is full, the most recent entries will be added and the oldest discarded. Use the super macro as a troubleshooting tool.
26	<b>STORE BITMAP</b>	If Y, reserves 12,300 bytes of memory regardless of actual bitmap size.
27	<b>EAT-IN BY TIME PERIODS</b>	Options 27-33 enable reports detailing sales Dollars and counts by type of sale for each designated time period.
28	<b>TAKE-OUT BY TIME PERIODS</b>	
29	<b>DRIVE-THRU BY TIME PERIODS</b>	
30	<b>TRACK 1 BY TIME PERIODS</b>	
31	<b>TRACK 2 BY TIME PERIODS</b>	
32	<b>TRACK 3 BY TIME PERIODS</b>	

	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>33</b>	<b>TRACK 4 BY TIME PERIODS</b>	
<b>34</b>	<b>REPORT SELECTION TABLE</b>	Z2 represents accumulation of Z1 reports; Z3 represents accumulation of Z2 reports, etc. You must select all levels below your highest selected report level. For example, if you select Z4 reporting for a particular report, then you must also select Z1, Z2, and Z3 for that report.

# Keyboard Key Relocation

1. Select **KEYBOARD KEY RELOCATION** from the **S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **KEYBOARD KEY RELOCATION** Screen.
2. Press a numeric digit (1-3) or press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to your choice. Then press **ENTER** to indicate whether you wish to program a **PLU**, **WLU** or **FUNCTION** key.
3. A pop up window displays the keyboard level selection. Select the keyboard level you wish to program, press **ENTER**.



## PLU Key Relocation

This process accomplishes two purposes:

- It changes the assignment of a key location to a PLU key. You can change an existing Function key or WLU key into a PLU key by selecting any key on the keyboard in this program.
- It assigns the PLU number that is registered when this PLU key is operated. You can also assign the PLU registered for a key in P-Mode. See “PLU and WLU Key Assignment” in “P-Mode Programming”.

1. Press any key to read and/or change the current assignment; or press **ESC** to exit.

```
PLU KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE
  CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT
```

2. Type the PLU number you wish to be registered (up to 14 digits) when this PLU key is pressed. Press **ENTER** to assign the number, or press **ESC** to exit without changing the current assignment.

```
PLU KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING

KEYBOARD LEVEL : 1   KEY POSITION :    1
CURRENT PLU# : 00000000000001
                PLU1

ESC ENTER
```

3. The old and new assignments for the key you have just programmed display. Continue to program additional PLU key locations by pressing another key.
4. Press **ESC** to exit. At the prompt:  
EXIT? [Y] press **ENTER**.
5. At the prompt:  
SAVE KEY  
RELOCATION? [Y]  
press **ENTER**, or  
press the **Y/N** key,  
then press **ENTER** to  
exit without saving  
changes.

```
PLU KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

•  PBESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE
   CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

   OR

•  PRESS ESC TO EXIT

KEY POSITION  13:
OLD ASSIGNMENT=PLU# 0000000000001
NEW ASSIGNMENT=PLU# 0000000000002
```

## WLU Key Relocation

This process accomplishes two purposes:

- It changes the assignment of a key location to a WLU key. You can change an existing Function key or PLU key into a WLU key by selecting any key on the keyboard in this program.
- It assigns the WLU number that is displayed when this WLU key is operated. The WLU # assignment for a WLU key can also be set in P-Mode. See “PLU and WLU Key Assignment” in “P-Mode Programming”.

1. Press any key to read and/or change the current assignment, or press **ESC** to exit.

```
WLU KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE
  CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT
```

2. Type the WLU number you wish to be displayed when this WLU key is pressed. Press **ENTER** to assign the number, or press **ESC** to exit without changing the current assignment.

```
WLU KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING

KEYBOARD LEVEL : 1   KEY POSITION :    1
CURRENT WLU# :
KEYCODE#013  ADD CHECK
```

The current function and descriptor for this key are displayed here.

ESC ENTER

3. The old and new assignments for the key you have just programmed display. Continue to program additional WLU key locations by pressing another key.
4. Press **ESC** to exit. At the prompt:  
EXIT? [Y] press **ENTER**.
5. At the prompt:  
SAVE KEY  
RELOCATION? [Y]  
press **ENTER**, or  
press the **Y/N** key,  
then press **ENTER** to  
exit without saving  
changes.

```
WLU KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE
  CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT

KEY POSITION 13:
OLD ASSIGNMENT=KEYCODE#013 ADD CHECK
NEW ASSIGNMENT=WLU# 01
```



## Function Key Relocation

This process changes the assignment of any key. You can change an existing WLU key or PLU key into a different function key by selecting any key on the keyboard in this program.

1. Press any key to read and/or change the current assignment, or press **ESC** to exit.

```
FUNCTION KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1
• PRESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE
  CURRENT ASSIGNMENT
OR
• PRESS ESC TO EXIT
```

---

**NOTE:** You cannot change the assignment of an essential key (i.e. numeric key, Y/N, cursor keys, ENTER, etc.) unless it is first located in a different position on the keyboard.

---

2. The current assignment displays along with a window from which you can look up function codes. If you do not know the code of the function you wish to assign, press the **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys until the code you wish to use comes into view, or see "Function Key Program Summary" In P-Mode Programming for a listing of function codes.
3. Type a new key code and press **ENTER** or press **ESC** to exit.

FUNCTION RELOCATION LEVEL SELECTION			
KEYBOARD LEVEL : 1		KEY POSITION : 112	
CURRENT ASSIGNMENT : 201 RECD ACCT1			
1	NUMERIC 1	8	NUMERIC 8
2	NUMERIC 2	9	NUMERIC 9
3	NUMERIC 3	10	NUMERIC 0
4	NUMERIC 4	11	NUMERIC 00
5	NUMERIC 5	12	NUMERIC 000
6	NUMERIC 6	13	ADD CHECK
7	NUMERIC 7	14	BACK SPACE
▼			
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN			

4. The old and new assignments for the key you have just programmed display. Continue to program additional Function key locations by pressing another key.
5. Press **ESC** to exit. At the prompt:  
EXIT? [Y] press **ENTER**.
6. At the prompt:  
SAVE KEY  
RELOCATION? [Y]  
press **ENTER**, or  
press the **Y/N** key,  
then press **ENTER** to  
exit without saving  
changes.

```
FUNCTION KEY RELOCATION PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE
CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT

KEY POSITION 167:
OLD ASSIGNMENT=KEYCODE#021 CHECK
NEW ASSIGNMENT=KEYCODE#026 CURR.CONV1
```

## Function Key Code List

Code# & Function
1. NUMERIC 1
2. NUMERIC 2
3. NUMERIC 3
4. NUMERIC 4
5. NUMERIC 5
6. NUMERIC 6
7. NUMERIC 7
8. NUMERIC 7
9. NUMERIC 9
10. NUMERIC 0
11. NUMERIC 00
12. NUMERIC 000
13. ADD CHECK
14. BACK SPACE
15. BOLD
16. CANCEL
17. CAPS
18. CASH
19. TIP DECLARE
20.
21. CHECK
22. CHECK CASH
23. CHECK ENDORSE
24. CLEAR
25. CONTINUE
26. CURR. CONV. 1
27. CURR. CONV. 2
28. CURR. CONV. 3
29. CURR. CONV. 4
30. CURR. CONV. 5
31. CURSOR DOWN (↓)
32. CURSOR LEFT (←)
33. CURSOR RIGHT (→)
34. CURSOR UP (↑)
35. DECIMAL (.)
36. DELETE
37. DONE
38. DRIVE THRU
39. EAT-IN
40. EMPLOYEE
41. EMPLOYEE 1
42. EMPLOYEE 2
43. EMPLOYEE 3
44. EMPLOYEE 4
45. EMPLOYEE 5
46. EMPLOYEE 6
47. EMPLOYEE 7
48. EMPLOYEE 8

Code# & Function
49. EMPLOYEE 9
50. EMPLOYEE 10
51. ENTER
52. ERR. CORR
53. FD STMP SHIFT
54. FD STMP SBTL
55. FD STMP TEND
56. GUEST #
57. HOLD
58. INACTIVE (CAN RE-USE)
59. KEYBOARD LEVEL 1
60. KEYBOARD LEVEL 2
61. KEYBOARD LEVEL 3
62. KEYBOARD LEVEL 4
63. KEYBOARD LEVEL 5
64. LIST CHECK 1
65. LIST CHECK 2
66. LIST CHECK 3
67. LIST CHECK 4
68. MACRO OFF
69. MACRO P
70. MACRO PAUSE
71. MACRO R
72. MACRO S
73. MACRO SET
74. MACRO VOID
75. MACRO X
76. MACRO Z
77. MACRO 1
78. MACRO 2
79. MACRO 3
80. MACRO 4
81. MACRO 5
82. MACRO 6
83. MACRO 7
84. MACRO 8
85. MACRO 9
86. MACRO 10
87. MACRO 11
88. MACRO 12
89. MACRO 13
90. MACRO 14
91. MACRO 15
92. MACRO 16
93. MACRO 17
94. MACRO 18
95. MACRO 19
96. MACRO 20
97. MACRO 21

Code# & Function
98. MACRO 22
99. MACRO 23
100. MACRO 24
101. MACRO 25
102. MACRO 26
103. MACRO 27
104. MACRO 28
105. MACRO 29
106. MACRO 30
107. MACRO 31
108. MACRO 32
109. MACRO 33
110. MACRO 34
111. MACRO 35
112. MACRO 36
113. MACRO 37
114. MACRO 38
115. MACRO 39
116. MACRO 40
117. MACRO #
118. MDSE RETURN
119. MISC TEND 1
120. MISC TEND 2
121. MISC TEND 3
122. MISC TEND 4
123. MISC TEND 5
124. MISC TEND 6
125. MISC TEND 7
126. MISC TEND 8
127. MISC TEND 9
128. MISC TEND 10
129. MISC TEND 11
130. MISC TEND 12
131. MISC TEND 13
132. MISC TEND 14
133. MISC TEND 15
134. MISC TEND 16
135. MISC TEND #
136. MODIFIER 1
137. MODIFIER 2
138. MODIFIER 3
139. MODIFIER 4
140. MODIFIER 5
141. MODIFIER 6
142. MODIFIER 7
143. MODIFIER 8
144. MODIFIER 9
145. MODIFIER 10
146. NEXT RECORD

Code# & Function
147. #NOSALE
148. P/BAL
149. PAGEDOWN
150. PAGEUP
151. PAIDOUT1
152. PAIDOUT2
153. PAIDOUT3
154. PAIDOUT4
155. PAIDOUT5
156. PAIDRECALL
157. % 1
158. % 2
159. % 3
160. % 4
161. % 5
162. % 6
163. % 7
164. % 8
165. % 9
166. % 10
167. PLU
168. PREV.RECORD
169. PRICEINQ
170. PRICELVL1
171. PRICELVL2
172. PRICELVL3
173. PRICELVL4
174. PRICELVL5
175. PRICELVL6
176. PRICELVL7
177. PRICELVL8
178. PRICELVL9
179. PRICELVL10
180. PRICELVL11
181. PRICELVL12
182. PRICELVL13
183. PRICELVL14
184. PRICELVL15
185. PRICELVL16
186. PRICELVL17
187. PRICELVL18
188. PRICELVL19
189. PRICELVL20
190. PRINT
191. PRINT CHECK
192. PRINT HOLD
193. PROMO
194. PRINT SCREEN
195. QUIT
196. RECEIPTON/OFF

Code# & Function
197. RECALL CHECK 1
198. RECALL CHECK 2
199. RECALL CHECK 3
200. RECALL CHECK 4
201. RECD ACCT 1
202. RECD ACCT 2
203. RECD ACCT 3
204. RECD ACCT 4
205. RECD ACCT 5
206. RECEIPT
207. REPEAT
208. SCALE
209. SEAT#
210. SHIFT
211. SPLIT ITEM
212. SPLIT PAYMENT
213. STOCK INQ
214. STORE CHECK 1
215. STORE CHECK 2
216. STORE CHECK 3
217. STORE CHECK 4
218. SUBTOTAL
219. TABLE# 1
220. TABLE# 2
221. TABLE# 3
222. TABLE# 4
223. TAKE-OUT
224. TAX EXEMPT
225. TAX SHIFT 1
226. TAX SHIFT 2
227. TAX SHIFT 3
228. TAX SHIFT 4
229. TAX SHIFT 5
230. TAX SHIFT 6
231. TIME IN/OUT
232. TIP 1
233. TIP 2
234. TIP 3
235. TRANSCHK1
236. TRANSCHK2
237. TRANSCHK3
238. TRANSCHK4
239. TRAY SUBTOTAL
240. VALIDATE
241. VOID ITEM
242. WASTE
243. WLU
244. X/TIME
245. YES/NO
246. PARK ORDER

Code# & Function
247. SERVE ORDER
248. KPROUTING
249. SPLIT CHECK
250. ALPHA TEXT
251. NOT FOUND PLU
252. NEXT DOLLAR
253. PRINT ALL



# System Options

1. Select **SYSTEM OPTIONS** from the **S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS** Screen.
2. Press the **↑↓←→** keys to select a field to edit.
3. Type a new value and press **ENTER** or press the **↓** key to accept the entry and advance to the next field.
4. Press **PAGE DN** to view the second page of **S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS**.
5. Press **PAGE DN** to view the last page of **S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS**.
6. Press **ESC** to exit.

```

S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS
1. REGISTER # (01-32)           01
2. STORE #                       000000
3. IRC : FROM REGISTER #         00
4. IRC : TO REGISTER #           00
5. IRC # OF RETRIES              00
6. PRINT/DISPLAY DECIMAL POSITION : 2 ▶
7. SEND PLU DESCRIPTOR WHEN POLLED Y
8. PASSWORD (0000=NO PASSWORD) X =0000
                                Z1=0000
                                Z2=0000
                                Z3=0000
                                Z4=0000
                                Z5=0000
▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

```

S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS
9. REG# HOLDS TIME IN/OUT DATA  00
10. REG# HOLDS CHECK TRACKING DATA
    CHECK#1                       00
    CHECK#2                       00
    CHECK#3                       00
    CHECK#4                       00
11. REG# HOLDS BACKUP CHECK TRACK DATA
    CHECK#1                       00
    CHECK#2                       00
    CHECK#3                       00
    CHECK#4                       00
12. REG# HOLDS KP GLOBAL ORDER#  00
13. REG# HOLDS DATATRAN TERMINAL  01
◆                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
  
```

```

S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS
14. DISPLAY PRINTER ERROR WHEN POLLING Y
15. LCD REFRESH RATE N:HIGH Y:LOW N
16. MSR IS CONNECTED TO          DATATRAN
17. PINPAD IS CONNECTED TO      DATATRAN
▲                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
  
```

### ***System Option Program Notes (S-Mode)***

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>PRINT/DISPLAY DECIMAL POSITION</b>	Select 0, 1, 2 or 3 from the pop-up window. The default value is 2 (XX.XX).
<b>REG# HOLDS KP GLOBAL ORDER#</b>	If global order number is implemented (see P-Mode System Options) then the register indicated contains the global number system.
<b>LCD REFRESH RATE N:HIGH Y:LOW</b>	Allow greater operator display contrast control.



# Printer Driver Selections

This program allows you to change the commands for specific printers, or to set up a new printer by using generic (1-5) settings.

1. Select PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS screen.
2. The drivers for the selected printer display. Press the  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  keys to select the printer for which you wish to view or edit commands. If necessary, press **PAGE DN** to view additional printers.

PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS			
PRINTER TYPE		START	CANCEL
<b>SAM SRP-100</b>	INITIALIZE	IB40	
SAM SRP-250	COMPRESSED		
SAM SRP-350	RED/REV		
CITIZEN 3551	EXPANDED	1B2120	IB2100
CITIZEN 810	BOLD		
CITIZEN 230	UNDERLINE	1B5501	1B5500
EPSON T88-2	LONG FEED	1B64	
EPSON U200	FULL CUT	1B69	
EPSON U295	PART. CUT	1B69	
EPSON U300	STANDARD		
EPSON U325	LOGO		

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN  $\uparrow\downarrow$

PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS			
PRINTER TYPE		START	CANCEL
<b>EPSON U325</b>	INITIALIZE	IB40	
EPSON U375	COMPRESSED		
STAR SP-200	RED/REV	1B7201	IB7200
STAR SP-298	EXPANDED	1B2120	IB2100
STAR SP-300	BOLD	1B4501	IB4500
STAR TSP-200	UNDERLINE	1B5501	1B5500
GENERIC #1	LONG FEED	1B64	
GENERIC #2	FULL CUT	1B69	
GENERIC #3	PARTIAL CUT	1B69	
GENERIC #4	STANDARD		
GENERIC #5	LOGO		

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN  $\uparrow\downarrow$

## Changing Printer Commands

1. With options for a printer in view, press the **ENTER** key to move the active cursor to the first command field in the start column.
2. Press the **↑ ↓ ← →** keys to select the field you wish to edit. Type new command information and press **ENTER**.
3. Press **ESC** to return the active cursor to the **PRINTER TYPE**. Press **ESC** again to return to the **S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU**.

PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS			
PRINTER TYPE		START	CANCEL
<b>EPSON U325</b>	INITIALIZE	IB40	
EPSON U375	COMPRESSED		
STAR SP-200	RED/REV	1B7201	IB7200
STAR SP-298	EXPANDED	1B2120	IB2100
STAR SP-300	BOLD	1B4501	IB4500
STAR TSP-200	UNDERLINE	1B5501	1B5500
GENERIC #1	LONG FEED	1B64	
GENERIC #2	FULL CUT	1B69	
GENERIC #3	PARTIAL CUT	IB69	
GENERIC #4	STANDARD		
GENERIC #5	LOGO		

▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑ ↓ ← →

---

## Serial Port Device Selections

Use the Serial Port Device Selections program to define the type of device that is attached to each serial port.

1. Select SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS screen.
2. Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to select the port you wish to view or edit.

```
SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
PORT      DEVICE
-----
PORT#1    DISABLE
PORT#2    DISABLE
PORT#3    DISABLE
PORT#4    DISABLE
PORT#5    DISABLE
PORT#6    DISABLE
PORT#7    DISABLE
▼                                     ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

3. To change a port selection, press **ENTER** to move the active cursor to the device selection column.
4. Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to select a new device, press **ENTER**.

```
SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
PORT      DEVICE
-----
PORT#1    DISABLE
PORT#2    PRINTER
PORT#3    VIDEO
PORT#4    POLLING
PORT#5    SCALE
PORT#6    SCANNER
PORT#7    EFT TERMINAL
          CHANGER
          POLL DISPLAY
          LIQUOR
          MCR
▼                                     ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

5. If there are multiples of the selected device (i.e. many types of printers) the options will display.
6. Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to select a new type and press **ENTER** to accept the new selection.
7. Press **ESC** to return to the SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS screen with port selection active.
8. Press **ESC** again to return to the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU.

SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS		
PORT	DEVICE	PRINTER TYPES
-----	-----	-----
<b>PORT#1</b>	DISABLE	<b>SAM SRP-100</b>
PORT#2	<b>PRINTER</b>	SAM SRP-250
PORT#3	VIDEO	SAM SRP-350
PORT#4	POLLING	CITIZEN 3551
PORT#5	SCALE	CITIZEN 810
PORT#6	SCANNER	CITIZEN 230
PORT#7	EFT TERMINAL	EPSON T88-2
	CHANGER	EPSON U200
	POLL DIS	EPSON U295
		EPSON U300
		EPSON U325
▼		ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓

---

## Define Serial Port Parameters

Choose Define Serial Port Parameters to set the baud rate, parity, and other options for each serial port.

1. Select SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS screen. The current selections for PORT#1 display.
2. Press the **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys to select the port you wish to view or edit.
3. Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the active cursor to the option you wish to change.
4. Type a new value for a field and press **ENTER**, or if an arrow ( **▸** ) displays next to the current selection, press **ENTER** to display a list of choices.
5. Press **ESC** to return to the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU.

SERIAL PORT# <b>1</b> PARAMENTER SELECTIONS	
PORT DESCRIPTION	
BAUD RATE	
009600 ▸	
PARITY	
NONE ▸	
DATA BITS	
8 ▸	
STOP BITS	
1 ▸	
RETRYS	00
FEED LINES BEFORE PRINTING	00
FEED LINES AFTER PRINTING	07
PRINT BITMAP?	N
LOGO SIZE (0-3)	0
LINES ON "HARD" SLIP	00
CUTTING AFTER PRINTING?	Y
IN CASE OF PRINTER, KICK THE DRAWER?	N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN <b>↑↓←→</b>	

### **Serial Port Parameters Program Notes**

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>BAUD RATE</b>	Select 2400, 9600, 19200, 28800, 33600, 56000 or OTHER from the pop-up window. (9600 is default.) If you select OTHER, you may enter your own value.
<b>PARITY</b>	Select NONE, EVEN, or ODD from the pop-up window; NONE is default.
<b>DATA BITS</b>	Select 8 or 7 from the pop-up window; 8 is default.
<b>STOP BITS</b>	Select 1 or 2 from the pop-up window; 1 is default.
<b>LOGO SIZE (0-3)</b>	Controls the size of bitmap image that may be printed on the guest check.
<b>LINES ON "HARD" SLIP</b>	If hard check system is used, printing will stop on the guest check after the number of print lines indicated here is printed. Use this option to prevent over printing when the bottom of the guest check is used as a tear off receipt.
<b>IN CASE OF PRINTER, KICK THE DRAWER?</b>	Allows printer to send the drawer kick signal.

---

## S-Mode Program Scan Printing

This function allows you to print copies of the register's S-Mode programming.

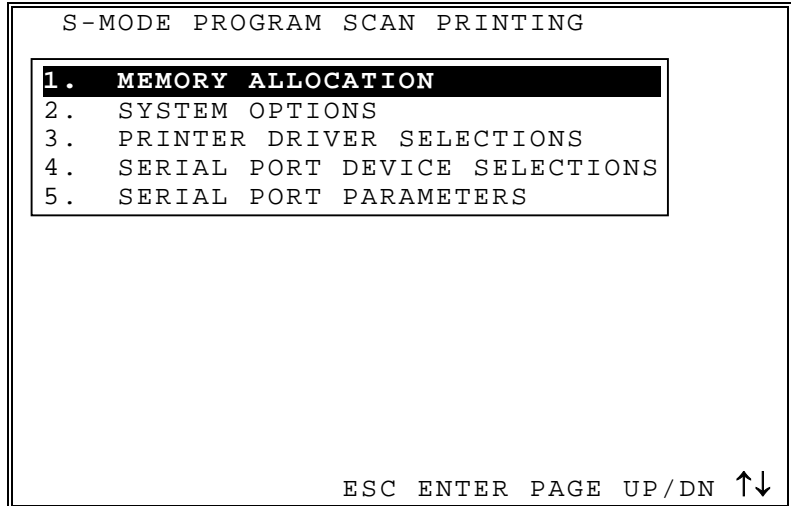
1. Select S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING screen.

2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

3. After selection the appropriate report is printed.



---

## System Password

The system password allows service access to all of the functions of the *SPS 1000*. For example, use the system password:

- If you are servicing a users system and you do not know an employee code that allow you to access necessary functions.
- If authority level programming prohibits you from accessing functions you need to access in order to complete your tasks.

Sign the system password to allow access to all *SPS 1000* functions (except register mode operations.) After you have completed your session, the system password must be signed off through normal sign off procedures before another employee may be signed on.

---

**If you wish to block system password access, program 0000 in the system password field.**

---

1. Select **SYSTEM PASSWORD** from the **S-MODE MENU** to set the system password.
2. Enter a 4-digit password, if desired.
3. Press **ENTER** to return to the **S-MODE MENU**.

SYSTEM PASSWORD
SYSTEM PASSWORD (0000=NO PASSWORD) <b>9999</b>
ESC ENTER



---

## Super Macro Scan

The super macro records transaction keystrokes, including key position changes. The size of the super macro, in keystrokes, is set in memory allocation (see "Memory Allocation" on page 40.) When the super macro memory is full, the most recent entries will be added and the oldest discarded. The super macro is a troubleshooting tool.

Use this program to view or print the contents of super macro memory.

1. Select **SUPER MACRO SCAN** from the **S-MODE MENU** to view or print the super macro.
2. Choose an item from the menu.

```
SUPER MACRO SCAN
1. SUPER MACRO DISPLAY
2. SUPER MACRO PRINTING

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

3. If **SUPER MACRO PRINTING** is selected the macro contents will print.  
  
If **SUPER MACRO DISPLAY** is selected, the contents will display as in the example on the right.
4. Press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** to view the entire contents. Press **ESC** to exit to the **SUPER MACRO SCAN** screen.

```
SUPER MACRO DISPLAY
#          KEY
-----
0001  MACRO S
0002  NUMERIC 1
0003  NUMERIC 1
0004  ENTER
0005  ENTER
0006  ENTER
0007  CUR DOWN
0008  ENTER
0009  CUR UP
0010  ENTER

ESC PAGE UP/DN
```

---

## ROM File Download

Choose ROM FILE DOWNLOAD to down load the EPROM to all satellite registers in the IRC system.

---

**Warning: This procedure will clear all totals, counters and programs from the satellite registers.**

---

---

## Bitmap File Download

Choose BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD to down load the bitmap image to a printer.

1. Choose BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD to down load the bitmap image to a printer. The BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD screen displays.
2. Press the  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  keys to move the cursor to the port to which the printer is attached, then press **ENTER**.

```
BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD
PORT#1
PORT#2
PORT#3
PORT#4
PORT#5
PORT#6
PORT#7
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

---

## Load Default Messages

1. Choose LOAD DEFAULT MESSAGES from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to reload the default error messages and system descriptors.
2. At the message ARE YOU SURE?, press the **YES/NO** once to select Y, and then press **ENTER**. The default messages are loaded.

---

## Check Unlock

If the register where a check is being posted fails before the check is finalized, the check cannot be accessed at another register until a check unlock procedure is done.

1. Choose CHECK UNLOCK. The CHECK UNLOCK screen displays.
2. Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to the port to which the printer is attached, then press **ENTER**.

CHECK UNLOCK	
1 . TRACK#1	
2 . TRACK#2	
3 . TRACK#3	
4 . TRACK#4	
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓	



# P-Mode Programming

## P-Mode Programming Menu

- 1. Turn the key to the PGM position.
- 2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

**NOTE:** There are three pages on the P-MODE programming menu.

```
B P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU
1.  PLU
2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  GROUP
4.  FUNCTION KEY
5.  SYSTEM OPTION
6.  TAXES
7.  MESSAGES
8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.  TIME PERIOD
10. EMPLOYEE
11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING
▼                                     ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU
13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. CUSTOM REPORT
17. STRING REPORT
18. PLU STOCK
19. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
20. COPY PROGRAM
21. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
22. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
23. NON-PLU CODE
24. PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION
25. BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD
◆                                     ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

- 17. STRING REPORT
- 18. PLU STOCK
- 19. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
- 20. COPY PROGRAM
- 21. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
- 22. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
- 23. NON-PLU CODE
- 24. PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION
- 25. BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD**
- 26. GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE
- 27. EMPLOYEE CARD READ FORMAT
- 28. AGE VERIFICATION



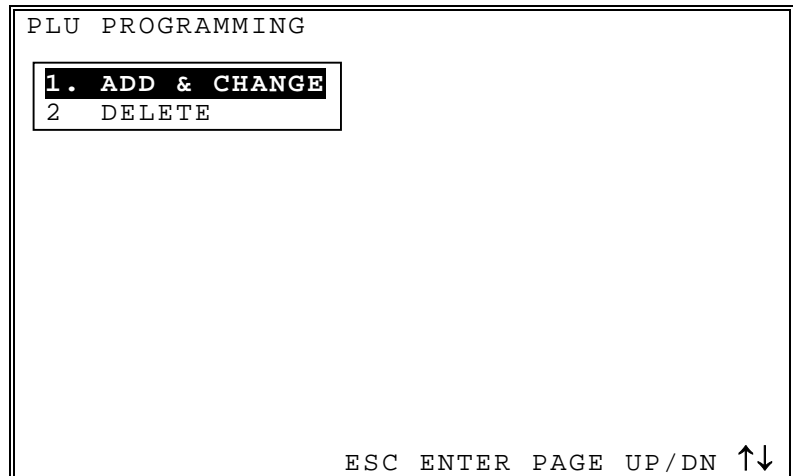
ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓

---

## PLU Programming

The maximum number of PLUs available is determined in memory allocation. (See "Memory Allocation" in "S-Mode Programming".) Each PLU can be assigned a code number up to 14 digits in length.

1. Select PLU from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the PLU PROGRAMMING screen.
2. Press a numeric digit (1-2) or press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to ADD & CHANGE or DELETE, and then press **ENTER**.



## Add & Change

1. Select ADD & CHANGE to access an existing PLU or program a new PLU.
2. Select the PLU to be programmed by entering the number or pressing the PLU key on the keyboard.

```

PLU#00000000000000 PROGRAMMING
• PRESS THE PLU TO BE PROGRAMMED
  OR
• ENTER THE PLU NUMBER AND PRESS ENTER
  OR
• ENTER THE PLU NUMBER AND PRESS PLU#

PLU# ESC ENTER INDIVIDUAL PLU
  
```

3. Press the ↑ ↓ ← → keys to select the field you wish to program.

```

PLU#00000000000001 PROGRAMMING
DESCRIPTOR:                PLU1
GROUP LINK #1                00
PLU STATUS LINK #            001
PIECE COUNT          000  RECIPE#  00
ACTIVATE WLU#                00
INACTIVE                      N
PRESET?                        N
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE?  N
PRICE/HALO 000000.00    PRICE LEVEL#1? 01
PRICE/HALO 000000.00    PRICE LEVEL#2? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00    PRICE LEVEL#3? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00    PRICE LEVEL#4? 00
PRICE/HALO 000000.00    PRICE LEVEL#5? 00
      PLU# ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```



## PLU Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
<b>DESCRIPTOR</b>	<p>Enter a descriptor up to 16 characters in length. Note that the method you use to enter the descriptor depends upon your selection for General Function Option #12 (see “General Function Options” on page 120.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default method is by using the Alpha Keyboard Overlay. Type the descriptor using the typewriter-style keyboard on the overlay.</li> <li>• If Alpha Code Entry is selected as an alternative, type the codes representing each character, see “Entering Alpha Characters” in the “Getting Started” chapter for a list of alpha codes.</li> </ul>
<b>GROUP LINK #1</b>	<p>Enter the primary reporting group for the GROUPS and PLU BY GROUP reports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are 99 groups available for reporting.</li> <li>• If you wish to assign a PLU to more than one reporting group, assign the PLU to a PLU STATUS LINK# that contains the necessary assignments for GROUP LINK #2 and GROUP LINK #3. (See “PLU Status Group” on page 42.)</li> </ul>
<b>PLU STATUS LINK #</b>	<p>The status link group contains the remainder of the configurable options for this PLU. See "PLU Status Group" on page 42.</p>
<b>PIECE COUNT</b>	<p>Enter a value in this field if you wish to use Product Mix and Product Projection reporting. The number of units entered here will be reflected in product mix reporting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See “PLU Status Group” on page 42 to select product mix items for this PLU item.</li> <li>• See “Product Mix Groups” on page 220 to set up product mix items and time periods.</li> </ul>

FIELD	Notes
<b>RECIPE#</b>	<p>A <i>menu-explosion type inventory system</i> is set up when PLUs are assigned to a recipe number. Note the following related programs and activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See “Ingredient Inventory” on page 44 to maintain the ingredient list with unit costs and the recipe tables.</li> <li>• See “Edit Inventory Item” in the “X-Mode Procedures” chapter of the <i>SPS 1000 Operation Manual</i> to manage receipts, transfers and waste as well as view actual inventory and unit cost.</li> <li>• Use report # 41, the Inventory Report to report the status of inventory items.</li> <li>• Use report #43, the Food Cost Report, to report the cost of PLU item using the information from the assigned recipe.</li> </ul>
<b>ACTIVATE WLU#</b>	<p>Enter the number of a WLU that you wish to activate immediately after this PLU is registered. For example, if this item requires a condiment selection, enter the number of the WLU that contains a list of condiments available for this item. See “WLU Programming” on page 173 to program the items that are listed in each WLU.</p>
<b>PRICE/HALO</b>	<p>Enter the preset price if the item is preset. Enter the HALO (High Amount Lock Out) if the item is not preset, or if PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE is allowed.</p>
<b>PRICE LEVEL #1-#5</b>	<p>Prices may be assigned at up to five different price levels for each item. Enter the number (1-20) of the PRICE LVL key that you wish to register the associated PRICE/HALO. If you are not using price levels, enter the price or HALO in the first price field, adjacent to the PRICE LEVEL#1? field, and leave the default value of “01” in the PRICE LEVEL #1? field.</p>

## Delete PLUs

1. From the PLU PROGRAMMING SCREEN, select DELETE.
2. Press a numeric digit (1-2) or press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE or PLU DELETE BY RANGE, then press ENTER.

```
PLU PROGRAMMING
1. ADD & CHANGE
2. DELETE
1. PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE
2. PLU DELETE BY RANGE
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

## PLU Delete One By One

1. Type the PLU number to be deleted, press ENTER.
2. The message PRESS ENTER TO DELETE displays. Press ENTER again, or press ESC to exit without deleting the PLU.
3. Continue from step 2 if there are additional PLUs to delete, or press ESC to return to the PLU PROGRAMMING screen.

```
PLU DELETE PLU# 00000000000000
DESCRIPTOR :
PLU# ESC ENTER INDIVIDUAL PLU
```

## ***PLU Delete by Range***

1. Enter the beginning number of the range to be deleted in the FROM PLU # field, press **ENTER**.
2. Enter the ending number of the range to be deleted in the TO PLU # field, press **ENTER**.

PLU PROGRAMMING

1. ADD & CHANGE  
2. **DELETE**

1. PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE  
2. **PLU DELETE BY RANGE**

FROM PLU # **00000000000000**  
TO PLU # 00000000000000

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓

## PLU Status Group (PLU Status Link)

PLU Status Groups allow memory to be used more efficiently. In most applications, large groups of PLUs are set with many identical options, while the PLU number, descriptor and price are unique. On the PLU Programming Screen (see "PLU" on page 73) each PLU is assigned its' descriptor, price or prices and a few unique options. The remainder of the PLU options are determined by linking the individual PLU to a PLU Status Group. The PLU Status Group contains all of the detailed programming option selections that might be assigned to an individual PLU. Separate PLU Status Groups can be set up to accommodate the needs of groups of PLUs. Like PLUs, the total number of PLU Status Groups is determined by memory allocation.

The maximum number of PLU Status Groups available (up to 9999) is determined in memory allocation. (See "Memory Allocation" in "S-Mode Programming".)

1. Select PLU STATUS GROUP from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the PLU STATUS GROUP# PROGRAMMING screen. Data for the first status group displays.

PLU STATUS GROUP# <b>1</b>	
DESCRIPTOR :	PLU STS 1
	1 2 3 4 5 6
1. TAXABLE BY TAX RATES?	N N N N N N
2. GROUP LINK #2	00
3. GROUP LINK #3	00
4. ARE PLUS IN THIS GROUP INACTIVE?	N
5. IS PLU A CONDIMENT?	N
6. COMPULSORY CONDIMENT ENTRY?	N
7. IS PLU SINGLE ITEM?	N
8. IS PLU NEGATIVE?	N
9. IS PLU HASH?	N
10. DOES PLU USE GALLONAGE?	N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

2. Select a PLU status group in one of two ways:

Type a PLU Status Group number and press **ENTER**.

Or, press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys to scroll through the PLU STATUS GROUP file sequentially.

PLU STATUS GROUP# <b>23</b>	
DESCRIPTION :	HOT FOOD GROUP
	1 2 3 4 5 6
1. TAXABLE BY TAX RATES?	N N N N N N
2. GROUP LINK #2	00
3. GROUP LINK #3	00
4. ARE PLUS IN THIS GROUP INACTIVE?	N
5. IS PLU A CONDIMENT?	N
6. COMPULSORY CONDIMENT ENTRY?	N
7. IS PLU SINGLE ITEM?	N
8. IS PLU NEGATIVE?	N
9. IS PLU HASH?	N
10. DOES PLU USE GALLONAGE?	N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

3. Press **PAGE DN** to view the second page of PLU Status Group options, or press the **↑** or **↓** keys to locate the option you wish to set.

Type a new value and press **ENTER** or press **↓** to accept the entry and advance to the next field.

PLU STATUS GROUP# <b>23</b>	
11.	IS PLU FOOD STAMP ELIGIBLE? N
12.	IS PLU MEMO? N
13.	IS PLU SCALEABLE? N
14.	AUTO SCALE ON THIS PLU? N
15.	AUTO TARE# (0-20) 00
16.	STOCK PLU? N
17.	LINK PLU# 000000000000000
18.	PRODUCT MIX #1 00
19.	PRODUCT MIX #2 00
20.	NEGATIVE INVENTORY? N
21.	ALLOW PROMO? Y
22.	ALLOW WASTE? Y
◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→	

4. Press **PAGE DN** to view the third page of PLU Status Group options, or Press the **↑** or **↓** to locate the option you wish to set.

PLU STATUS GROUP# <b>23</b>	
23.	ALLOW DISCOUNT? Y
24.	ALLOW SURCHARGE? Y
25.	COMPULSORY VALIDATION N
26.	IS NON-ADD# COMPULSORY? N
27.	PRINT ON KV? N
28.	KITCHEN VIDEO GROUP # 000
29.	COLOR TO DISPLAY ON KV (0-31) 00
30.	PRINT ON KP? N
31.	PRINT ON KP# 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 N N N N N N N N N
32.	PRINT RED ON KITCHEN PRINTERS? N
33.	PRINT RED ON RECEIPT? N
◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→	

5. Press **PAGE DN** to view the last page of PLU Status Group options, or Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to locate the option you wish to set.
6. Select another PLU Status Group to program or press **ESC** to save changes and return to the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU screen.

PLU STATUS GROUP#	23
34.	PRINT ON RECEIPT? Y
35.	PRINT ON JOURNAL? Y
36.	DISPLAY ON REGISTER SCREEN? Y
37.	PRINT ON GUEST CHECKS? Y
38.	PRINT PRICE ON GUEST CHECKS? Y
39.	PRINT PRICE ON RECEIPT/DETAIL? Y
40.	AUTO GRILL? N
41.	AUTO GRILL KP # 0
42.	ELIGIBLE FOR CANADIAN DONUT LAW? N
43.	AGE VERIFICATION (0-5) 0
44.	MIX & MATCH TABLE # 0
45.	IS PLU GIFT CARD ADD
▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→	

### **PLU Status Group Program Notes**

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>TAXABLE BY TAX RATES? (1-6)</b>	Select Y or N for each tax rate to determine if the appropriate tax(es) is automatically calculated when the item is sold.
<b>2 3</b>	<b>GROUP LINK #2 GROUP LINK #3</b>	<p>If you wish to direct PLU sales to more than one group, enter the second or third reporting group for the GROUPS and PLU BY GROUP reports here. Note the following related programs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See “PLU Programming” on page 73 to program the first reporting group for each PLU.</li> <li>• See “Group” on page 87 to determine whether each individual group adds to the group total on the financial report.</li> </ul>
<b>4</b>	<b>ARE PLUs IN THIS GROUP INACTIVE?</b>	Select Y if you wish PLUs reported to this group to be inactive (cannot be registered).
<b>5</b>	<b>IS PLU A CONDIMENT?</b>	Condiments PLUs are different from non-condiment PLUs in the manner they display and print during operations. Non-condiment PLUs are used for “main” items. Condiment items are indented and displayed/printed below a main item so that condiments or cooking instructions are easily understood for each “main” item.
<b>6</b>	<b>COMPULSORY CONDIMENT ENTRY?</b>	If Y, then a condiment entry must follow the registration of a PLU.
<b>7</b>	<b>IS PLU SINGLE ITEM?</b>	The transaction is finalized automatically when a single item PLU registers as the first item in a sale.
<b>8</b>	<b>IS PLU NEGATIVE?</b>	Negative PLUs subtract from a sale, rather than add to a sale.
<b>9</b>	<b>IS PLU HASH?</b>	HASH PLUs do not affect certain totals in reports. See General Function Option #7 to determine specifically which totals are impacted by HASH PLUs.



#	FIELD	Notes
10	<b>DOES PLU USE GALLONAGE?</b>	Gallonage PLUs must be set as open PLUs. The PRICE/HALO must be set as the price per gallon. (The price is set at three decimal places, however the PLU programming screen will always display in a two digit decimal format. For example if a PLU is gallonage, a price of \$1.299 per gallon would be set as "12.99".) Gallonage PLUs will report the gallons sold in the activity counter on the PLU report by dividing the PLU total by the price per gallon.
11	<b>IS PLU FOOD STAMP ELIGIBLE?</b>	A separate itemizer keeps a running total of food stamp eligible items in each transaction. Then if the sale is paid by food stamps, the food stamp eligible subtotal can be recalled.
12	<b>IS PLU MEMO?</b>	Use Memo PLUs to display a descriptor on the screen or print a descriptor at a printer. Memo PLUs do not add to any total in the <i>SPS 1000</i> .
13	<b>IS PLU SCALEABLE?</b>	Choose Y if you wish to multiply items reporting to this group by a weight from a scale connected to the register. Scale weights are entered by pressing the SCALE key.
14	<b>AUTO SCALE ON THIS PLU?</b>	If Y, registrations of PLUs linked to this group will automatically multiply by the weight placed upon a scale connected to the register.
15	<b>AUTO TARE# (0-20)</b>	If Y, the tare # indicated here will automatically subtract from the weight from the scale. See "Scale" on page 112 to preset tare weights.
16	<b>STOCK PLU?</b>	Choose Y if you wish to track PLU stock, where each whole unit PLU activity subtracts a value of "1" from the stock counter. (Note that if multiplication or decimal multiplication is used when the PLU is registered, the resulting quantity of activity will subtract from the stock counter. Stock is maintained in increments to the second decimal position, i.e. "X.XX".) See "PLU Stock" on page 230 for more information.
17	<b>LINK PLU#</b>	If you wish the registration of the PLU assigned to this PLU status group to automatically cause the registration of another PLU, enter the number of the PLU you wish to register automatically here.

#	FIELD	Notes
18 19	PRODUCT MIX #1 PRODUCT MIX #2	<p>If you are using product mix reporting, enter the number of the product mix item or items here. Note the following related programs and activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See “Product Mix Groups” on page 220 to set up product mix items.</li> <li>• See “PLU Programming” on page 73 to enter the number of pieces to be counted to the product mix item with each activity.</li> <li>• See Report #35, Product Mix Report to report product mix item usage.</li> <li>• See Report #36, Product Projections for a history of each item's sales by day of week.</li> </ul>
20	NEGATIVE INVENTORY?	Use this option only if you are using the recipe and ingredient inventory system and you are using PLUs to designate subtractions from a menu item. For example, a PLU may be designated "No Cheese" by designating a PLU to print this instruction. By assigning the "No Cheese" PLU to a PLU Status Group with this setting at Y (yes), the inventory records for cheese will be maintained correctly.
21	ALLOW PROMO?	Choose Y if you wish to allow the PROMO operation, i.e. buy two, get one free. PROMO activity will remove the item cost from the sale, but the count will include the promo item.
22	ALLOW WASTE?	If Y, the WASTE function is allowed on PLUs reporting to this group.
23	ALLOW DISCOUNT?	If Y, the operation of an item discount after registration of a PLU reporting to this group is allowed.
24	ALLOW SURCHARGE?	If Y, the operation of an item surcharge after registration of a PLU reporting to this group is allowed.
25	COMPULSORY VALIDATION?	If Y, validation must be performed after registration of a PLU reporting to this group before any other register activity is allowed.
26	IS NON-ADD# COMPULSORY?	If Y, a numeric entry must be made into the Non-Add # key before registration of a PLU reporting to this group is allowed

#	FIELD	Notes
27	PRINT ON KV?	Select Y if PLUs in this group are to be sent to a kitchen video.
28	KITCHEN VIDEO GROUP#	Select the kitchen video group to which PLUs in this group are to be sent. Condiment PLUs with a "0" status here will "follow" the last main item.
29	COLOR TO DISPLAY ON KV (0-31)	The color code set here will control the color or screen format displayed on an optional kitchen video system requisition screen. Color codes vary by KVS system. Refer to the documentation for your video system for specific information.
30	PRINT ON KP?	Select Y if PLUs in this group are to be sent to a kitchen printer.
31	PRINT ON KP#	Select the kitchen printer group or groups to which PLUs in this group are to be sent.
32	PRINT RED ON KITCHEN PRINTERS?	Set to Y if you wish PLUs in this group to print in red on the kitchen printer, i.e. condiments might be printed red. Red/black printer must be used.
33	PRINT RED ON RECEIPT?	Set to Y if you wish PLUs in this group to print in red on the receipt. Red/black printer must be used.
34	PRINT ON RECEIPT?	Must be set to Y for PLUs in this group to print on the receipt.
35	PRINT ON JOURNAL?	Must be set to Y for PLUs in this group to print on the journal or collect in the electronic journal.
36	DISPLAY ON REGISTER SCREEN?	Set to N if you wish the registration of PLUs in this group not to display on the register operator screen.
37	PRINT ON GUEST CHECKS?	Must be set to Y for PLUs in this group to print on the guest check.
38	PRINT PRICE ON GUEST CHECKS?	Prints the descriptor only, rather than descriptor and price on guest checks.
39	PRINT PRICE ON RECEIPT/DETAIL?	Prints descriptor only, rather than descriptor and price on receipt and detail.
40	AUTO GRILL	Select Y for this option to send items in this group to the kitchen printer designated in the next field. Items are sent with a one-item delay (at the next item or at subtotal.)
41	AUTO GRILL KP #	Enter the kitchen printer number for printing of auto grill items.

#	FIELD	Notes
42	<b>ELIGIBLE FOR CANADIAN DONUT LAW</b>	<p>Special Provincial or State sales tax laws might change the taxable status of an item depending upon the quantity sold. Donuts, for example, might be taxable when sold individually at a bakery. However, if a customer purchases a dozen, the food sale is considered non-taxable.</p> <p>In such a case select Y in this field, and also select Y to the appropriate tax status. Also, set tax option #3 (see "Tax Options" on page 126) with the quantity at which you wish tax to be exempted, for example 12. Registration of PLUs reported to this status group will charge tax until the quantity with the transaction reaches 12. When 12 or more are registered, all will be sold without tax.</p>
43	<b>AGE VERIFICATION</b>	<p>Enter 1-5 to set the age category. The operator will be forced to enter a date of birth that indicates an age higher than the age of this category before items assigned to this group can be entered. See "Age Verification" on page 252 to set the minimum age for each of up to 5 categories.</p>
44	<b>MIX &amp; MATCH TABLE #</b>	<p>If PLUs linked to this group are part of a mix/match discount, enter the table of the discount here.</p>
45	<b>IS PLU GIFT CARD</b>	<p>If an integrated gift application is used, a PLU must be created and linked to a status group with the appropriate (Activate or Add) function. Operations into this PLU are used to begin or add to an existing gift card.</p>

---

## Group

Groups are designated to accumulate PLU sales for convenient reporting totals. A PLU can send its' sales information to up to 3 groups. Group Link #1 is set in PLU programming. Group Links #2 and #3 are set in PLU Status Group programming.

This program allows you to set up the groups that PLU sales will report to. There are 99 groups. Here you can program the group descriptor that appears on reports, and you can determine whether that group will add to the total of all groups that appears at the end of the Group report.

1. Select **GROUP** from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to view the GROUP PROGRAMMING screen.
2. Select the group you wish to program by typing the group number and pressing **ENTER**, or by pressing **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** until the appropriate group displays.
3. Enter a descriptor of up to 12 characters in the descriptor field.
4. Select Y or N at the "Do Not add to Group Total?" field. Press **ENTER** to set the field and advance to the next group.
5. Press **ESC** to return to the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU.

```
GROUP #01 PROGRAMMING
DESCRIPTOR :          GROUP1
DO NOT ADD TO GROUP TOTAL?          N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

---

## Function Key

Function key options vary by key. Since function keys may exist on different levels of the keyboard, or they may only be accessed through WLUs, they may be addressed for programming by directly pressing the key, or by entering the function key code number.

In this chapter you will find:

- A "Function Key Program Summary" on page 90 with a list of functions and their codes.
- A sample of program screens for each function key. (Sample screens for keys with only descriptor programming and X-mode security are not shown.)

---

**Note: Although each 12 character function key descriptor is set here, if a function key appears on the financial or employee report, the descriptor that prints on the report may be set separately. See "Report Descriptors" on page 167 to set descriptors for function keys that appear on the financial or employee report. See "Report Printing Options" on page 145 to determine which descriptors are used on reports.**

---

1. Select FUNCTION KEY from the P-Mode menu to display the FUNCTION KEY PROGRAMMING Screen.
2. Select a function to program.
3. The programming option screen for the function will display.

FUNCTION KEY # [REDACTED] PROGRAMMING

- PRESS THE KEY TO BE PROGRAMMED  
OR
- ENTER THE KEY NUMBER AN PRESS ENTER  
OR
- PRESS ENTER TO VIEW A FUNCTION LIST  
OR
- PRESS THE WLU WHERE THE FUNCTION IS  
LOCATED AND SELECT THE APPROPRIATE  
FUNCTION

ESC WLU ENTER FUNCTION KEY

## Function Key Program Summary

Code# & Function	Programmability
1. NUMERIC 1	Descriptor
2. NUMERIC 2	Descriptor
3. NUMERIC 3	Descriptor
4. NUMERIC 4	Descriptor
5. NUMERIC 5	Descriptor
6. NUMERIC 6	Descriptor
7. NUMERIC 7	Descriptor
8. NUMERIC 7	Descriptor
9. NUMERIC 9	Descriptor
10. NUMERIC 0	Descriptor
11. NUMERIC 00	Descriptor
12. NUMERIC 000	Descriptor
13. ADD CHECK	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
14. BACK SPACE	Descriptor
15. BOLD	Descriptor
16. CANCEL	See program screen on page 93
17. CAPS	Descriptor
18. CASH	See program screen on page 93
19. TIP DECLARE	See program screen on page 116
20.	
21. CHECK	See program screen on page 94
22. CHECK CASH	See program screen on page 95
23. CHECK ENDORSE	See program screen on page 95
24. CLEAR	Descriptor
25. CONTINUE	Descriptor
26. CURR. CONV. 1	See program screen on page 96
27. CURR. CONV. 2	See program screen on page 96
28. CURR. CONV. 3	See program screen on page 96
29. CURR. CONV. 4	See program screen on page 96
30. CURR. CONV. 5	See program screen on page 96
31. CURSOR DOWN (↓)	Descriptor
32. CURSOR LEFT (←)	Descriptor
33. CURSOR RIGHT (→)	Descriptor
34. CURSOR UP (↑)	Descriptor
35. DECIMAL (.)	Descriptor
36. DELETE	Descriptor
37. DONE	Descriptor
38. DRIVE THRU	See program screen on page 97
39. EAT-IN	See program screen on page 97
40. EMPLOYEE	Descriptor
41. EMPLOYEE 1	Descriptor
42. EMPLOYEE 2	Descriptor
43. EMPLOYEE 3	Descriptor
44. EMPLOYEE 4	Descriptor
45. EMPLOYEE 5	Descriptor
46. EMPLOYEE 6	Descriptor
47. EMPLOYEE 7	Descriptor
48. EMPLOYEE 8	Descriptor

Code# & Function	Programmability
49. EMPLOYEE 9	Descriptor
50. EMPLOYEE 10	Descriptor
51. ENTER	Descriptor
52. ERR.CORR	See program screen on page 97
53. FD STMP SHIFT	Descriptor
54. FD STMP SBTL	Descriptor
55. FD STMP TEND	See program screen on page 98
56. GUEST #	See program screen on page 98
57. HOLD	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
58. INACTIVE (CAN RE-USE)	Descriptor
59. KEYBOARD LEVEL 1	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
60. KEYBOARD LEVEL 2	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
61. KEYBOARD LEVEL 3	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
62. KEYBOARD LEVEL 4	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
63. KEYBOARD LEVEL 5	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
64. LIST CHECK 1	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
65. LIST CHECK 2	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
66. LIST CHECK 3	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
67. LIST CHECK 4	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
68. MACRO OFF	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
69. MACRO P	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
70. MACRO PAUSE	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
71. MACRO R	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
72. MACRO S	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
73. MACRO SET	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
74. MACRO VOID	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
75. MACRO X	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
76. MACRO Z	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
77. MACRO 1	See program screen on page 98
78. MACRO 2	See program screen on page 98
79. MACRO 3	See program screen on page 98
80. MACRO 4	See program screen on page 98
81. MACRO 5	See program screen on page 98
82. MACRO 6	See program screen on page 98
83. MACRO 7	See program screen on page 98
84. MACRO 8	See program screen on page 98
85. MACRO 9	See program screen on page 98
86. MACRO 10	See program screen on page 98
87. MACRO 11	See program screen on page 98
88. MACRO 12	See program screen on page 98
89. MACRO 13	See program screen on page 98
90. MACRO 14	See program screen on page 98
91. MACRO 15	See program screen on page 98
92. MACRO 16	See program screen on page 98
93. MACRO 17	See program screen on page 98
94. MACRO 18	See program screen on page 98
95. MACRO 19	See program screen on page 98
96. MACRO 20	See program screen on page 98
97. MACRO 21	See program screen on page 98



Code# & Function	Programmability
98. MACRO 22	See program screen on page 98
99. MACRO 23	See program screen on page 98
100. MACRO 24	See program screen on page 98
101. MACRO 25	See program screen on page 98
102. MACRO 26	See program screen on page 98
103. MACRO 27	See program screen on page 98
104. MACRO 28	See program screen on page 98
105. MACRO 29	See program screen on page 98
106. MACRO 30	See program screen on page 98
107. MACRO 31	See program screen on page 98
108. MACRO 32	See program screen on page 98
109. MACRO 33	See program screen on page 98
110. MACRO 34	See program screen on page 98
111. MACRO 35	See program screen on page 98
112. MACRO 36	See program screen on page 98
113. MACRO 37	See program screen on page 98
114. MACRO 38	See program screen on page 98
115. MACRO 39	See program screen on page 98
116. MACRO 40	See program screen on page 98
117. MACRO#	Descriptor
118. MDSE RETURN	See program screen on page 101
119. MISC TEND 1	See program screen on page 102
120. MISC TEND 2	See program screen on page 102
121. MISC TEND 3	See program screen on page 102
122. MISC TEND 4	See program screen on page 102
123. MISC TEND 5	See program screen on page 102
124. MISC TEND 6	See program screen on page 102
125. MISC TEND 7	See program screen on page 102
126. MISC TEND 8	See program screen on page 102
127. MISC TEND 9	See program screen on page 102
128. MISC TEND 10	See program screen on page 102
129. MISC TEND 11	See program screen on page 102
130. MISC TEND 12	See program screen on page 102
131. MISC TEND 13	See program screen on page 102
132. MISC TEND 14	See program screen on page 102
133. MISC TEND 15	See program screen on page 102
134. MISC TEND 16	See program screen on page 102
135. MISC TEND#	Descriptor
136. MODIFIER 1	See program screen on page 103
137. MODIFIER 2	See program screen on page 103
138. MODIFIER 3	See program screen on page 103
139. MODIFIER 4	See program screen on page 103
140. MODIFIER 5	See program screen on page 103
141. MODIFIER 6	See program screen on page 103
142. MODIFIER 7	See program screen on page 103
143. MODIFIER 8	See program screen on page 103
144. MODIFIER 9	See program screen on page 103
145. MODIFIER 10	See program screen on page 103
146. NEXT RECORD	Descriptor
147. #/NO SALE	See program screen on page 104

Code# & Function	Programmability
148. P/BAL	See program screen on page 105
149. PAGE DOWN	Descriptor
150. PAGE UP	Descriptor
151. PAID OUT 1	See program screen on page 105
152. PAID OUT 2	See program screen on page 105
153. PAID OUT 3	See program screen on page 105
154. PAID OUT 4	See program screen on page 105
155. PAID OUT 5	See program screen on page 105
156. PAID RECALL	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
157. % 1	See program screen on page 106
158. % 2	See program screen on page 106
159. % 3	See program screen on page 106
160. % 4	See program screen on page 106
161. % 5	See program screen on page 106
162. % 6	See program screen on page 106
163. % 7	See program screen on page 106
164. % 8	See program screen on page 106
165. % 9	See program screen on page 106
166. % 10	See program screen on page 106
167. PLU	Descriptor
168. PREV. RECORD	Descriptor
169. PRICE INQ	Descriptor
170. PRICE LVL1	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
171. PRICE LVL2	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
172. PRICE LVL3	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
173. PRICE LVL4	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
174. PRICE LVL5	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
175. PRICE LVL6	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
176. PRICE LVL7	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
177. PRICE LVL8	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
178. PRICE LVL9	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
179. PRICE LVL10	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
180. PRICE LVL11	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
181. PRICE LVL12	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
182. PRICE LVL13	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
183. PRICE LVL14	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
184. PRICE LVL15	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
185. PRICE LVL16	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
186. PRICE LVL17	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
187. PRICE LVL18	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
188. PRICE LVL19	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
189. PRICE LVL20	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
190. PRINT	See program screen on page 108
191. PRINT CHECK	See program screen on page 109
192. PRINT HOLD	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
193. PROMO	See program screen on page 110
194. PRINT SCREEN	Descriptor
195. QUIT	Descriptor
196. RECEIPT ON/OFF	Descriptor
197. RECALL CHECK 1	See program screen on page 111

Code# & Function	Programmability
198. RECALL CHECK 2	See program screen on page 111
199. RECALL CHECK 3	See program screen on page 111
200. RECALL CHECK 4	See program screen on page 111
201. RECD ACCT 1	See program screen on page 105
202. RECD ACCT 2	See program screen on page 105
203. RECD ACCT 3	See program screen on page 105
204. RECD ACCT 4	See program screen on page 105
205. RECD ACCT 5	See program screen on page 105
206. RECEIPT	Descriptor
207. REPEAT	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
208. SCALE	See program screen on page 112
209. SEAT #	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
210. SHIFT	Descriptor
211. SPLIT ITEM	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
212. SPLIT PAYMENT	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
213. STOCK INQ	Descriptor
214. STORE CHECK 1	See program screen on page 113
215. STORE CHECK 2	See program screen on page 113
216. STORE CHECK 3	See program screen on page 113
217. STORE CHECK 4	See program screen on page 113
218. SUBTOTAL	Descriptor
219. TABLE #1	Descriptor
220. TABLE #2	Descriptor
221. TABLE #3	Descriptor
222. TABLE #4	Descriptor
223. TAKE-OUT	See program screen on page 97
224. TAX EXEMPT	See program screen on page 114
225. TAX SHIFT 1	Descriptor
226. TAX SHIFT 2	Descriptor
227. TAX SHIFT 3	Descriptor
228. TAX SHIFT 4	Descriptor
229. TAX SHIFT 5	Descriptor
230. TAX SHIFT 6	Descriptor
231. TIME IN/OUT	See program screen on page 115
232. TIP 1	See program screen on page 115
233. TIP 2	See program screen on page 115
234. TIP 3	See program screen on page 115
235. TRANS CHK1	Descriptor & X-Mode Control

Code# & Function	Programmability
236. TRANS CHK2	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
237. TRANS CHK3	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
238. TRANS CHK4	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
239. TRAY SUBTOTAL	See program screen on page 116
240. VALIDATE	Descriptor
241. VOID ITEM	See program screen on page 117
242. WASTE	See program screen on page 117
243. WLU	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
244. X/TIME	See program screen on page 118
245. YES/NO	Descriptor
246. PARK ORDER	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
247. SERVE ORDER	Descriptor & X-Mode Control
248. KP ROUTING	See program screen on page 99
249. SPLIT CHECK	Descriptor
250. ALPHA TEXT	Descriptor
251. NOT FOUND PLU	See program screen on page 104
252. NEXT DOLLAR	Descriptor
253. PRINT ALL	Descriptor
254.	
255.	
256.	
257.	
258.	
259.	
260.	
261.	
262.	
263.	
264.	
265.	
266.	
267.	
268.	
269.	
270.	

## Cancel

```

FUNCTION KEY #016 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                CANCEL
DESCRIPTOR:                  CANCEL
HALO (0:NO LIMIT)           00000.00
KEY IS ACTIVE IN X ONLY?    N
VALIDATION IS COMPULSORY?  N
PRINT RECEIPT?              Y

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

## Cash

```

FUNCTION KEY #018 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                CASH
DESCRIPTOR:                  CASH
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)           00000.00
                                1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX :                 N N N N N N
OPEN DRAWER?                 Y
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N
AMOUNT TENDER COMPULSORY?   N
DISABLE UNDER TENDERING?    N
ALLOW UNDER TENDERING IN X ONLY? N
COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-7)    0

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

### Cash Key Program Note

FIELD	Notes
COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-7)	Enter the number of the serial port to which the coin changer is attached.

## Check

```

FUNCTION KEY # 21 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                CHECK
DESCRIPTOR:                  CHECK
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)           00000.00
                             1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX:                  N N N N N N
OPEN DRAWER?                 N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N
COMPULSORY CHECK ENDORSEMENT? N
AMOUNT TENDER COMPULSORY?   N
DISABLE UNDER TENDERING?    N
ALLOW UNDER TENDERING IN X ONLY? N
NON-ADD # ENTRY COMPULSORY? N

▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

```

FUNCTION KEY # 19 PROGRAMMING

HALO : Y=CHANGE N=TENDER    N
COIN CHANGER PORT # (0-7)  0

▲                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

### Check Key Program Note

FIELD	Notes
COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-7)	Enter the number of the serial port to which the coin changer is attached.

## Check Cash

FUNCTION KEY #022 PROGRAMMING	
DEFAULT DESC:	CHECK CASH
DESCRIPTOR:	CHECK CASH
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)	00000.00
KEY IS ACTIVE IN X ONLY	N
ALLOW HALO OVERRIDE IN X ONLY	N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

## Check Endorse

FUNCTION KEY #023 PROGRAMMING	
DEFAULT DESC:	CHK ENDORSE
DESCRIPTOR:	CHK ENDORSE
PRINTING PORT# (0-7)	0
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

## Currency Conversion 1-5

FUNCTION KEY # <b>026</b> PROGRAMMING	
DEFAULT DESC:	CURR.CONV1
DESCRIPTOR:	CURR.CONV1
CONVERSION RATE:	00.000000
CHANGE IN HOME CURRENCY	Y
LINKED DRAWER # (0-3)	0
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

### Currency Conversion Key Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
<b>CONVERSION RATE</b>	The value of foreign currency can be express in two ways: foreign currency in US dollars, and the inverse, US dollars in foreign currency. For example a Canadian dollar may be worth \$.70 US. The inverse of that value statement would be that a US dollar is worth \$1.428571 Canadian dollars. Look for the rate expressed as US dollars in foreign currency (i.e. \$1.428571 as in the example above) and enter that value in this field. Note: this field can contain 8 digits, with the decimal in any position. For example, you can enter 4 digits, the decimal, and four fractional digits.
<b>CHANGE IN HOME CURRENCY</b>	Select whether any change from an over-tender is issued in home currency (Y) or foreign currency (N).
<b>LINKED DRAWER # (0-3)</b>	Select the drawer to be opened on foreign currency tender transactions.

## Drive Thru/Eat In/Take Out

Shown below is a sample screen showing the identical function options for all the functions listed above:

```

FUNCTION KEY #038 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                DRIVE THRU
DESCRIPTOR:                  DRIVE THRU
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)           00000.00
                               1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX:                  N N N N N N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N
KP PERIOD OVERRIDE (0=NO OVERRIDE)  0

                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
    
```

### Drive Thru/Eat In/Take Out Key Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
KP PERIOD OVERRIDE	Entry of a KP Period here allows kitchen printer routing based upon destination (Eat-in/Take-out/Drive thru). Selection of a KP Period here would also override KP Time Period programs.

## Error Correct

```

FUNCTION KEY #052 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                ERR.CORR.
DESCRIPTOR:                   ERR.CORR.
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)           00000.00
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?           N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N

                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
    
```

## Food Stamp Tend

```
FUNCTION KEY #055 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                FD/S TEND
DESCRIPTOR:                  FD/S TEND
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)           00000.00
                             1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX :                 N N N N N N
OPEN DRAWER?                 Y
ALLOW DECIMAL ENTRY?        N
FOOD STAMP CHANGE Y=CASH N=FOOD STAMP N

                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## Guest #

```
FUNCTION KEY #056 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                GUEST #
DESCRIPTOR:                  GUEST #
COMPULSORY AFTER BEGINNING OF CHECK? N
COMPULSORY FOR ALL SALES?    N
PRINT ON KP?                 N
PRINT ON RECEIPT?            N

                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```



## KP Routing

```

FUNCTION KEY #248 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                KP ROUTING
DESCRIPTOR:                  KP ROUTING
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?           N
ROUTING PERIOD IS :
STAYDOWN ▶

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

### *KP Routing Key Program Note*

FIELD	Notes
ROUTING PERIOD IS	The <b>KP ROUTING</b> key is used to override KP Time Period control. For example, a restaurant might normally operate two kitchens at one time and one kitchen at other times. In case the volume of business changes, the manager might want to control the KP routing manually. Also, a single item, or large order might be required to be sent to a different printer than normal. Select STAYDOWN, TRANS (transaction), POP UP or ITEM POP up operation.

## Macro 1-40

Each Macro can execute up to 50 keystrokes.

1. Press keys to be recorded in the macro sequence.
2. Press the **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys to view the entire macro, if necessary.
3. Press **ESC** to exit the function key program

```
MACRO KEY# 1 PROGRAMMING
#          KEY
--  -----
01  █
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10

PRESS [DONE] TO
VIEW A FUNCTION
LIST

PRESS
[CURSOR LEFT]
TO RESET A KEY

▼ ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ FUNCTION
KEY
```

## Mdse Return

FUNCTION KEY #118 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:	MDSE RETURN
DESCRIPTOR:	MDSE RETURN
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)	00000.00
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?	N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?	N
ADD TO NET GRAND TOTAL?	N
SKIP ADJUSTMENT OF PLU TOTAL?	N

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→

## Misc Tend 1-16

```

FUNCTION KEY #119 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                MISC TEND1
DESCRIPTOR:                  MISC TEND1
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)           00000.00
                             1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX:                  N N N N N N
OPEN DRAWER?                 Y
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N
AMOUNT TENDER COMPULSORY?   N
DISABLE UNDER TENDERING?    N
ALLOW UNDER TENDERING IN X ONLY? N
NON-ADD # ENTRY COMPULSORY? N
ALLOW OVER TENDER?          N

▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

```

FUNCTION KEY #119 PROGRAMMING

COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-7)    0
CONNECT EFT TERMINAL?      N
KEY IS                       CREDIT

▲                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

### Misc Tend Key Program Note

FIELD	Notes
<b>COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-7)</b>	Enter the number of the serial port to which the coin changer is attached.
<b>CONNECT EFT TERMINAL</b>	Set to Y for DataTran integrated payment.
<b>KEY IS</b>	Set to CREDIT, DEBIT or GIFT to indicate the DataTran integrated payment function.

## Modifier 1-10

```

FUNCTION KEY #136 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                MODIFIER1
DESCRIPTOR:                   MODIFIER1
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?            N
MODIFY DESCRIPTOR ONLY(NOT PLU#)? N
PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON GUEST CHECK? Y
PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON RECEIPT?  Y
PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON KP?      Y
AFFECT DIGIT 1-14 OF PLU#    00
VALUE OF AFFECTED DIGIT (0-9) OF PLU 0

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
                                ↑↓←→

```

### Modifier Key Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
<b>AFFECT DIGIT 1-14 OF PLU#</b>	Preceding a PLU with a Size and/or Modifier key manipulates the PLU code assigned to the PLU key, causing a different PLU to be registered when the PLU key is pressed. Enter the digit of the PLU number you wish to be changed when using this key. (Digit #1 is the rightmost digit; digit #14 is the leftmost digit.)
<b>VALUE OF DIGIT ADDED (0-9) TO PLU</b>	Enter the value you wish to be added in the digit position selected. For example, if you wish to affect PLU digit #4 with a value of 1, then pressing this modifier key prior to the registration of PLU #17 will result in the registration of PLU #1017.

## Not Found PLU

```
FUNCTION KEY #251 PROGRAMMING  
DEFAULT DESC:                NOTFOUND PLU  
NO SALE DESCRIPTOR:          NOTFOUND PLU  
SKIP IN NOT FOUND PLU REGISTRATION:  
  GROUP LINK #1                N  
  DESCRIPTION                    N  
  
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  
↑↓←→
```

## #/No Sale

```
FUNCTION KEY #147 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                #/NOSALE
NO SALE DESCRIPTOR:          #/NOSALE
HALO DIGITS FOR NON-ADD ENTRY (0-14)  0
ALLOW NOSALE FUNCTION?      Y
ALLOW NON-ADD FUNCTION?     Y
NO SALE IN X ONLY?          N
NO SALE INACTIVE AFTER NON-ADD ENTRY? Y
VALIDATION COMPULSORY ON NOSALE?  N
ENFORCE NON-ADD AT BEGINNING OF SALE? N
COMP. NON-ADD# MUST MATCH HALO DIGIT#? N
NOSALE : PRINT ON RECEIPT?    N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## P/Bal

```
FUNCTION KEY #148 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                P/BAL
DESCRIPTOR:                  P/BAL
MUST BE ENTERED AT START OF SALE?  N
COMPULSORY P/BAL              N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## Paid Out 1-5/Recd Acct 1-5

Shown below is a sample screen showing the identical function options for all the functions listed above:

FUNCTION KEY #151 PROGRAMMING	
DEFAULT DESC:	PAID OUT1
DESCRIPTOR:	PAID OUT1
HALO (0:NO LIMIT)	00000.00
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?	N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?	N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	



## %1 - %10

```

FUNCTION KEY #157 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                %1
DESCRIPTOR:                  %1
HALO/RATE                    00.000
                             1 2 3 4 5 6
TAXABLE :                    N N N N N N
FUNCTION IS INACTIVE         N
FUNCTION IS ACTIVE IN X ONLY? N
FUNCTION : Y=SALE, N=ITEM    N
FUNCTION : Y=AMOUNT, N=PERCENT N
FUNCTION : Y=PLUS, N=MINUS   N
FUNCTION : Y=PRESET, N=OPEN  N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N

▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

```

FUNCTION KEY #157 PROGRAMMING

ALLOW PRESET OVERRIDE?      N
PRESET OVERRIDE IN X ONLY?   N
FUNCTION NETS ITEM TOTAL?    N
FUNCTION IS FOOD STAMP ELIGIBLE? N
ALLOW MULTIPLE SALE COUPONS W/O SBTL? N
ALLOW ONLY ONE DISCOUNT PER TRANS? N
KEY IS "DO IT" DISCOUNT FUNCTION? N

▲                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

### % Key Program Note

FIELD	Notes
KEY IS "DO IT" DISCOUNT FUNCTION?	If a tender is short of the amount due, the operator has the option of accepting the amount tendered thus far as total payment for the transaction. Press the % key programmed with the "do it" function to finalize the sale with an amount still due. The amount due that is forgiven will be added to this key's total.

## Price Inquiry/Stock Inquiry

```

FUNCTION KEY #169 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                PRICE INQ
DESCRIPTOR:                  PRICE INQ
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?           N
FUNCTION IS : Y=STAY DOWN/N=POP UP   N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
    
```

### Price Inquiry Program Note

FIELD	Notes
<b>Y=Stay Down/N=Pop Up</b>	If a Stay Down, when a second PLU is registered after a stock or price inquiry, the result will be an inquiry on the second item. If Pop Up, when a second PLU is registered after a stock or price inquiry, the result will be the registration of the item rather than an inquiry for the item.

## Print

FUNCTION KEY #190 PROGRAMMING			
DEFAULT DESC:		PRINT	
DESCRIPTOR:		PRINT	
OUTPUT PRINTER # (0-40)			00
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN			
↑↓←→			

## Print Check

FUNCTION KEY #191 PROGRAMMING			
DEFAULT DESC:		PRINT CHECK	
DESCRIPTOR:		PRINT CHECK	
PRINT CHECK AUTOMATICALLY SERVICE CHK?		N	
PRINT CONSEC# ON GUEST CHECK?			Y
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN			
↑↓←→			

## Promo

FUNCTION KEY #193 PROGRAMMING						
DEFAULT DESC:	PROMO					
DESCRIPTOR:	PROMO					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
EXEMPT TAX:	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?						N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN						
↑↓←→						

## Recall Check 1-4

```

FUNCTION KEY #197 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                RECALL CHK1
DESCRIPTOR:                  RECALL CHK1
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?           N
ENFORCE SEAT#                N
TABLE ENTRY REQUIRED          N
MULTIPLE CHECKS ALLOWED FOR EACH TABLE Y
GUEST COUNT ENTRY REQUIRED   N
COMPULSORY FOR ALL SALES?   N
ASSIGNED BY REGISTER?       N
OPENING EMPLOYEE HAS EXCLUSIVE ACCESS Y
PRINT CHECK ON RECEIPT?     N
PRINT CHECK ON JOURNAL?     N

▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

```

FUNCTION KEY #197 PROGRAMMING

PRINT CHECK ON KP?          N
DRIVE THRU FEATURE ENABLED? N
PRINT RECEIPT AFTER STORE CHECK? N
LENGTH OF CHECK# IN DIGITS (0-10) 00
SCAN CHECK#?                N

▲                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

### *Recall Check Key Program Note*

FIELD	Notes
<b>DRIVE THRU FEATURE ENABLED?</b>	Set to Y if the tracking file is used for drive thru windows in fast food operations. In this case, the recall key will automatically recall the lowest tracking number from the appropriate tracking file. Note: see "Store Check 1-4" on page 113. You must also set the appropriate Store Check key with the drive thru option enabled.
<b>SCAN CHECK#</b>	Allows use of scanner to enter check number.

## Scale

Select "SET TARE WEIGHTS" and press ENTER to access the TARE WEIGHT PROGRAMMING screen.

```
FUNCTION KEY #208 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                SCALE
DESCRIPTOR:                  SCALE
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?           N
ALLOW MANUAL ENTRY OF WEIGHT? N
INHIBIT TARE WEIGHT ENTRY?  N
TARE ENTRY IN X ONLY?       N
TARE ENTRY IS COMPULSORY?   N
WEIGHT SYMBOL : Y=kg, N=lb  N

SET TARE WEIGHTS ▶

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

```
TARE WEIGHT PROGRAMMING

TARE 1      00.000  TARE 11      00.000
TARE 2      00.000  TARE 12      00.000
TARE 3      00.000  TARE 13      00.000
TARE 4      00.000  TARE 14      00.000
TARE 5      00.000  TARE 15      00.000
TARE 6      00.000  TARE 16      00.000
TARE 7      00.000  TARE 17      00.000
TARE 8      00.000  TARE 18      00.000
TARE 9      00.000  TARE 19      00.000
TARE 10     00.000  TARE 20      00.000

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## Store Check 1-4

```

FUNCTION KEY #214 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC :                STORE CHK1
DESCRIPTOR :                  STORE CHK1
HALO (0:NO LIMIT)              00000.00
                                1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX:                    Y Y Y Y Y Y
ALLOW IN X ONLY?              N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?       N
NON-ADD# COMPULSORY?         N
PRINT ON RECEIPT?            N
PRINT ON JOURNAL?            N
SERVICE OF NEGATIVE BALANCE IN X ONLY? N
HARD CHECK PRINTER# (0-40)    00

▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

```

FUNCTION KEY #214 PROGRAMMING

ENABLE DRIVE THROUGH OPTION    N

▲                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

### Store Check Key Program Note

FIELD	Notes
<b>ENABLE DRIVE THROUGH OPTION</b>	Set to Y if the tracking file is used for fast food operations. In this case, the store key will automatically assign the next tracking number from the appropriate tracking file and store the transaction. Note: see "Recall Check 1-4" on page 111. You must also set the appropriate Recall Check key with the drive thru option enabled.

## Tax Exempt

FUNCTION KEY #234 PROGRAMMING						
DEFAULT DESC:						TAX EXEMPT
DESCRIPTOR:						TAX EXEMPT
HALO (0:NO LIMIT)						00000.00
					1 2 3 4 5 6	
EXEMPT TAX :						Y Y Y Y Y Y
NON-ADD# COMPULSORY?						N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?						N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN						
↑↓←→						



## Time In/Out

```
FUNCTION KEY #231 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                TIME IN/OUT
DESCRIPTOR:                  TIME IN/OUT
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?           N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?     N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## Tip 1-3

```
FUNCTION KEY #232 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                TIP1
DESCRIPTOR:                  TIP1
HALO (0:NO LIMIT)           00000.00
TIP IS: Y=PERCENTAGE N=AMOUNT N
                                1 2 3 4 5 6
TIP IS TAXABLE BY RATE :    Y Y Y Y Y Y
MUST BE PAID BY MISC TEND AFTER TIP? N
TIP AMOUNT ADDS TO NET & GROSS TOTALS? N
CHARGE TIP IS DEDUCTED FROM CASH? N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## Tip Declare

```
FUNCTION KEY #019 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC :                TIP DECLARE
DESCRIPTOR :                TIP DECLARE
KEY IS ACTIVE IN X ONLY      N
VALIDATION IS COMPULSORY    N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## Tray Subtotal

```
FUNCTION KEY #239 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC :                TRAY SUBTL
DESCRIPTOR :                TRAY SUBTL
                                1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX :                N N N N N N
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?          N
COMPULSORY BEFORE TENDER?  N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?    N
ADVANCES CONSEC# AT FINAL TENDER ONLY? N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

## Void Item

```

FUNCTION KEY #241 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC :                VOID ITEM
DESCRIPTOR :                  VOID ITEM
HALO (0:NO LIMIT)            00000.00
ACTIVE IN X ONLY?            N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
                                ↑↓←→
    
```

## Waste

```

FUNCTION KEY #242 PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC :                WASTE
DESCRIPTOR :                  WASTE
ALLOW IN X ONLY?            N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION?      N
AFFECT ON PROJECTIONS?      Y

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
                                ↑↓←→
    
```

### Waste Key Program Note

FIELD	Notes
AFFECT ON PROJECTIONS?	If Y, the projection report will consider actual sale plus waste. If N, the projection report will only consider sales.

## X/Time

FUNCTION KEY #244 PROGRAMMING			
DEFAULT DESC :	X/TIME		
DESCRIPTOR :	X/TIME		
ALLOW SPLIT PRICING			N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN			
↑↓←→			

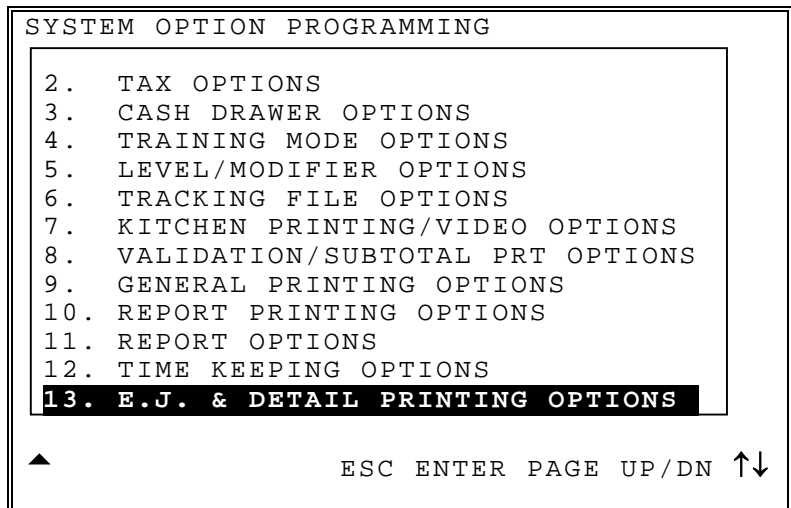
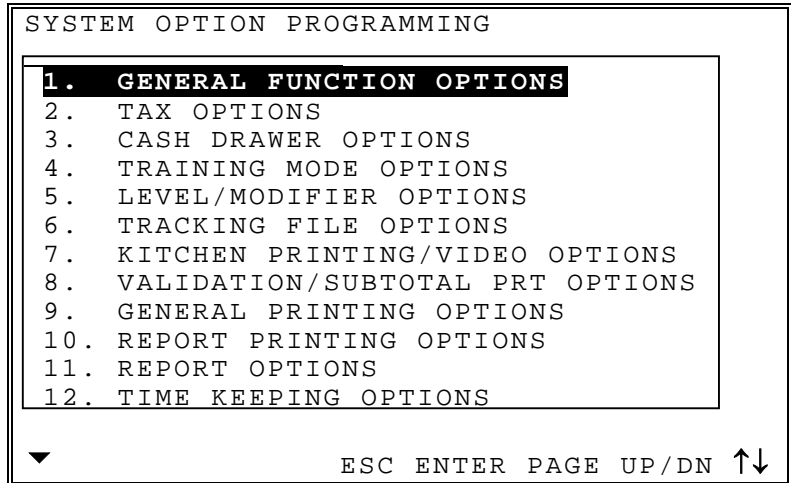
# System Options

Options are sorted by category to assist the programmer in finding a specific option. Within each category, options are also referenced by number for easy retrieval.

1. Select **SYSTEM OPTION** from the P-Mode menu to display the System Option Programming Screen.
2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.



## General Function Options

1. Select **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** from the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** screen. The first page of general options displays with the first option field selected.
2. Press the **↑ ↓ ← →** keys to select a field to edit:
3. Type a new value and press **ENTER** or **↓** to accept the entry and advance to the next field.
4. From the last field on the screen press **↓** to view the next page of options, or from any point on the screen press **PAGE DN** to view the next page of options.
5. Press **PAGE UP** to return to the previous screen.

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
1.  MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE) :
    NEGATIVE SALES                N
    NEGATIVE TENDER               N
    ZERO SALES                    N
2.  ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE THRU:
    AT BEGIN OF SALE              N
    BEFORE TENDER                 N
3.  DEFAULT DESTINATION
    NONE ▶
4.  ROUNDING ON % & TAX:          UP AT
    .5 ▶
5.  ROUNDING ON SPLIT PRICE/DECIMAL MULT
    UP AT
    .5 ▶
6.  CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS        Y
▼                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
7.  HASH OPTIONS:
    UPDATES SALE(RECEIPT) TOTAL   N
    ADDS TO GROSS SALE TOTAL     N
    ADDS NET SALE TTL            N
    UPDATES FINANCIAL/SHIFT REPORTS N
    UPDATES TIME PERIOD REPORT    N
    UPDATES EMPLOYEE REPORT      N
    UPDATES GROUP REPORT         N
    UPDATES INDIVIDUAL PLU TOTALS N
    ADDS TO OVERALL PLU TOTALS   N
    UPDATES DRAWER TOTALS REPORT  N
    UPDATES DAILY SALES REPORT    N
    ADJUST INVENTORY             N
◆                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
8.  ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON CASH    N
9.  ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON SUBTOTAL N
10. ROUNDING SYSTEM ▶
11. GLOBAL ENTRY LIMIT (0-7 0=NO LMT) 0
12. DIRECT MULTIPLICATION:
    ENABLE                        N
    NUMBER OF DIGIT (1-5)        1
13. ALLOW PLU PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE  N
14. SILENT KEY DEPRESSION         N
15. Y=ALPHA CODE ENTRY/N=A/N OVERLAY N
16. ALLOW OPEN ENTRY FOR SCALE PLUS N
17. DEACTIVATE VOID MODE         N
◆                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

6. Press **PAGE DN** to view the next page of the **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS**. Note that the scroll indicators tell you when more information is located on pages above or below the current page.

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
18. DISABLE TIME/DATE PROGRAMMING      N
19. ALLOW PLU COPY BY RANGE              N
20. ALLOW POST TENDERING                 N
21. EMPLOYEE: Y=POP UP/N=STAY DOWN      N
22. EMPLOYEE SIGN ON                     PUSH
BUTTON ▶
23. QTY LIMIT FOR X/TIME KEY            999.999
24. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE1" KEY    01
25. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE2" KEY    00
26. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE3" KEY    00
27. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE4" KEY    00
28. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE5" KEY    00
29. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE6" KEY    00
◄ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

7. Press **PAGE DN** to view the next of the **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS**. Note that the scroll indicators tell you when more information is located on pages above or below the current page.

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
30. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE7" KEY    00
31. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE8" KEY    00
32. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE9" KEY    00
33. EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPOYEE10" KEY   00
34. AUTO CLEAR ERROR CONDITION          Y
35. GUEST CHECK BALANCE HALO
    (0=NO LIMIT)                        0000000.00
36. SET DEFAULT SEAT # TO 1             N
37. CONTINUE MACRO WHEN MACRO IS LOOP   N
38. ENTER TIME FOR TRANSACTION VOID     Y
39. START CURSOR AT PRICE1 IN PLU PGM   Y
40. SCREEN SAVER (MINUTES)              00
◄ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

8. Press **PAGE DN** to view the last of the **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS**. Note that the scroll indicators tell you when more information is located on pages above or below the current page.

```

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS
41. ALLOW MENU SELECTION WITHOUT ENTER  N
42. RECEIPT STATUS ON OPERATOR DISPLAY  Y
43. CARD READER ENABLE                  N
44. ALLOW SALES FOR 0 STOCK ITEMS       Y
45. DATE OF BIRTH ENTRY COMPULSORY     Y
46. INPUT CHECK DIGIT OF NONPLU CODE    Y
▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

## General Function Options Program Notes

#	FIELD	Notes
1	<b>MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE): NEGATIVE SALES NEGATIVE TENDER ZERO SALES</b>	Determine which of the listed functions require the key lock to be placed in the X position. Settings here do not affect transactions performed in the <b>VOID</b> key lock mode.
2	<b>ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE THRU: AT BEGIN OF SALE BEFORE TENDER</b>	You can enforce EAT-IN, TAKE-OUT, or DRIVE THRU either at the beginning of a sale, or before a tender by selecting Y for either option.
3	<b>DEFAULT DESTINATION</b>	You have the option of selecting a default destination selection: NONE, EAT-IN, TAKE-OUT, or DRIVE-THRU.
4 5	<b>ROUNDING ON % &amp; TAX ROUNDING ON SPLIT PRICE/DECIMAL MULT</b>	When calculations result in a fraction of a cent, you have the option of rounding UP AT .5 (\$0.005 or greater rounds up; less than 0.005 rounds down) or you can choose to round any fractional calculation ALWAYS UP or ALWAYS DOWN.
6	<b>CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS</b>	If Y, like items are added, i.e. "2 COKES". If N, like items are on separate lines, i.e. "1 COKE" and "1 COKE".
7	<b>HASH OPTIONS</b>	Here you can define the meaning of HASH by selecting Y or N to each item in the list of calculation options. See option #9 in "PLU Status Group" on page 42 to apply HASH status to PLUs assigned to a particular status group.
8 9 10	<b>ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON CASH ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON SUBTOTAL ROUNDING SYSTEM ▸</b>	Use this option to eliminate the use of small value coins (i.e. pennies). Rounding up or down occurs at subtotal or cash.  Select the ROUNDING SYSTEM field and press ENTER to display the ROUNDING SYSTEM PROGRAMMING SCREEN where up to five ranges can be set. For example if you wish to eliminate pennies, the ranges could be set as:  #1 00-02 000 (.00-.02 rounds to .00) #2 03-07 005 (.03-.07 rounds to .05) #3 08-09 010 (.08-.09 rounds up to .10)



#	FIELD	Notes
11	<b>GLOBAL ENTRY LIMIT (0-7 0=NO LMT)</b>	Select an entry limit that applies to all numeric entries (i.e. amounts for PLU entry, tenders, or multiplication.) The global entry limit will override any individually programmed limits.
12	<b>DIRECT MULTIPLICATION: ENABLE NUMBER OF DIGIT (1-5)</b>	Direct multiplication allows you to enter a quantity, then press a preset key without using the X/TIME key. You can enable direct multiplication here, and also determine the maximum number of digits for the multiplier.
13	<b>ALLOW PLU PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE</b>	Override of a preset (entry of a price into a preset key) or override of a HALO (entry of a price greater than the PLUs high amount limit can be allowed. Note: In order to override, you must also set the flag for each individual PLU to allow override, and you must operate an employee with the authority level #18 set to allow override.
14	<b>SILENT KEY DEPRESSION</b>	If Y, both the key depression tone and the error tone are silenced. (Error messages continue to display.)
15	<b>Y=ALPHA CODE ENTRY/N=A/N OVERLAY</b>	Select the method you wish to use when programming alpha characters in descriptor fields.
16	<b>ALLOW OPEN ENTRY FOR SCALE PLUS</b>	If Y, amount entries are allowed for open scale PLUs.
17	<b>DEACTIVATE VOID MODE</b>	Set to Y to deactivate any activity in the VOID key lock position.
18	<b>DISABLE TIME/DATE PROGRAMMING</b>	Set to Y to remove the ability to change or reprogram the current date/time.
19	<b>ALLOW PLU COPY BY RANGE</b>	If yes, the COPY PLU and COPY PLU STATUS GROUP commands allow you to copy statuses from a single PLU or GROUP to a range of PLUs or GROUPS. If no, you can only copy from a single PLU or STATUS GROUP to another individual PLU or GROUP. See "Copy Program" on page 234.
20	<b>ALLOW POST TENDERING</b>	Choose Y to allow tendering after the sale has been finalized, for the purpose of computing change
21	<b>EMPLOYEE: Y=POP UP/N=STAY DOWN</b>	Choose Y to automatically sign off at the completion of a transaction. Choose N to register sales continuously for the same employee.

#	FIELD	Notes
22	EMPLOYEE SIGN ON	Select the method you wish to use when signing on to operate the <i>SPS 1000</i> : PUSH BUTTON, SECRET CODE, EMPLOYEE# or MCR. See "Employee Sign-On/Sign-Off" in the <i>SPS 1000 Operation Manual</i> for more information.
23	QTY LIMIT FOR X/TIME KEY	Determine the maximum quantity that can be used for a multiplier.
24-33	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE1" KEY	The 10 push button employee functions (codes 41-50) can be used to sign on specific employees. The specific employee for each key is assigned here.
34	AUTO CLEAR ERROR CONDITION	If Y, error conditions will clear automatically after a momentary error tone and display of an error message. You can continue with the correct sequence without first pressing the <b>CLEAR</b> key. If No, you must press <b>CLEAR</b> to clear any error before continuing.
35	GUEST CHECK BALANCE HALO (0=NO LIMIT)	You can place a high amount limit on the balance that is stored in a tracking file. If
36	SET DEFAULT SEAT # TO 1	If yes, each item that does not receive a seat # will be assigned the default seat number of 1. Using a seat number system assists prep staff in assembling orders correctly and facilitates payment of separate parts of a check.
37	CONTINUE MACRO WHEN MACRO IS LOOP	If Y, continuous macros can be created by including a macro in a macro sequence. A continuous macro might be used to run a test sequence.
38	ENTER TIME FOR TRANSACTION VOID	If yes, you must enter a time before beginning a transaction void. This allows sales by time reports to be adjusted appropriately.
39	START CURSOR AT PRICE1 IN PLU PGM	To facilitate price changes on an existing program, you can choose Y to automatically place the cursor in the first price field when a PLU Program screen is opened. In the default condition (N) the cursor is placed at the PLU# field.
40	SCREEN SAVER (MINUTES)	Enter the number of minutes before an inactive screen will automatically blank. Press any key to refresh the screen.

#	FIELD	Notes
41	<b>ALLOW MENU SELECTION WITHOUT ENTER</b>	You can select an item from a menu (or from a WLU that does not allow functions) by entering only the item number, rather than the item number then <b>ENTER</b> . Note: If there are more than 9 selections on the menu, you must enter single digit selections with a preceding 0, i.e. enter <b>01</b> to select item #1.
42	<b>RECEIPT STATUS ON OPERATOR DISPLAY</b>	Choose Y to display the receipt on/off status on the operator display. Receipt on displays as "Ron"; receipt off displays as "Rof".
43	<b>CARD READER ENABLE</b>	Choose Y to enable optional magnetic stripe reader.
44	<b>ALLOW SALES FOR 0 STOCK ITEMS</b>	If Y, sale of items with zero stock is allowed.
45	<b>DATE OF BIRTH ENTRY COMPULSORY</b>	If Y, date of birth for age verification items must be entered at prompt. Operator may press escape to sell items when set to N.
46	<b>INPUT CHECK DIGIT OF NONPLU CODE</b>	If price embedded barcodes are used, choose Y to force input of check digit.

## Tax Options

1. Select TAX OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The tax options display with the first option field selected. (There is only one page of tax options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

### TAX OPTIONS

```
1. TAX ROUNDING FACTOR:          UP AT .5 
2. VAT SUBTRACTED FM INDIV PLU TTLS  N
3. TAX EXEMPT QTY (CANADA DONUT)    00
4. PRINT TAXABLE AMOUNTS ON R/J      N
5. TAXABLE STATUS INDICATORS:
   DISPLAY                            Y
   PRINT                               Y
6. PRINT TAX AMOUNTS AT TENDER       Y
7. PRINT VAT TAX AMOUNTS SEPARATELY  N
8. TAX PRINT: Y=COMBINED/N=ITEMIZED  N
9. PRINT TAX EXEMPT DESCRIPTOR/TTLS  N
10. PRINT SUBTOTAL WITHOUT TAX       N
11. DO NOT SHOW FOOD STAMP INDICATOR N
    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
```

↑↓←→

### Tax Options Program Notes

#	FIELD	Notes
1	TAX ROUNDING FACTOR	When tax calculations result in a fraction of a cent, you have the option of rounding UP AT .5 (\$0.005 or greater rounds up; less than 0.005 rounds down) or you can choose to round any fractional calculation ALWAYS UP or ALWAYS DOWN.
2	VAT SUBTRACTED FROM INDIV PLU TTLS	Choose Y to subtract the VAT tax amount from the PLU totals on the PLU report. If N, the PLU report total reflects the items price and the value added tax.
3	TAX EXEMPT QTY (CANADA DONUT)	Enter the quantity at which you wish tax to be exempted. For example if set at 12, registration of PLUs reported to status groups with eligibility for Canadian donut law selected will charge tax until the quantity with the transaction reaches 12. When 12 or more are registered, all will be sold without tax. See "PLU Status Group" on page 42 for more information.
4	PRINT TAXABLE AMOUNTS ON R/J	Choose Y to print the tax eligible subtotals for each tax on the receipt and/or journal, if printed.
5	TAXABLE STATUS INDICATORS: DISPLAY PRINT	In the default condition (Y), tax eligibility indicators, i.e. T <sub>x</sub> 1 display on the screen and print on printers adjacent to the item. Choose N to selectively remove the indicators from the display and/or print.
6	PRINT TAX AMOUNTS AT TENDER	When set to N, the tax charged will not print on the receipt (TAX1, TAX2, etc.)
7	PRINT VAT TAX AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	If there are multiple value added taxes, choose Y to print tax amounts separately for each tax, rather than a single tax total.
8	TAX PRINT: Y=COMBINED/N=ITEMIZED	If N, each tax amount will print separately. If Y, one TAX total will print.
9	PRINT TAX EXEMPT DESCRIPTOR/TTLS	If Y, a tax-exempt total will print on the receipt.
10	PRINT SUBTOTAL WITHOUT TAX	If Y, the merchandise subtotal does not include tax.

#	FIELD	Notes
11	<b>DO NOT SHOW FOOD STAMP INDICATOR</b>	In the default condition (Y), the food stamp indicator, $F_s$ displays on the screen and prints on printers adjacent to the item. Choose N to remove the indicator from the display and print.

## Cash Drawer Options

1. Select CASH DRAWER OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The cash drawer options display with the first option field selected. (There is only one page of cash drawer options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

CASH DRAWER OPTIONS			
1.	ALLOW SALES WITH DRAWER OPEN		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
2.	C-I-D AMOUNT LIMIT	00000.00	
3.	OPEN DRAWER DURING X-REPORTS		<input type="checkbox"/> N
4.	OPEN DRAWER DURING Z-REPORTS		<input type="checkbox"/> N
5.	ACTIVATE OPEN DRAWER ALARM		<input type="checkbox"/> N
6.	OPEN DRAWER ALARM TIME	030	

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→

### **Cash Drawer Options Program Notes**

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>ALLOW SALES WITH DRAWER OPEN</b>	Choose Y to force the drawer to be closed before registrations are allowed.
<b>2</b>	<b>C-I-D AMOUNT LIMIT</b>	Set the maximum amount of cash in drawer before a error tone and message display. The error can be cleared and continued sales are allowed, however the warning continues to sound at the completion of each transaction, until cash is removed from the drawer. Set the amount to 0 to disable the cash in drawer limit warning.
<b>3</b>	<b>OPEN DRAWER DURING X-REPORTS</b>	Choose Y to open the drawer at the completion of any X report.
<b>4</b>	<b>OPEN DRAWER DURING Z-REPORTS</b>	Choose Y to open the drawer at the completion of any Z report.
<b>5</b>	<b>ACTIVATE OPEN DRAWER ALARM</b>	If Y, an error tone sounds when the cash drawer remains open the length of time specified in option #6 below.
<b>6</b>	<b>OPEN DRAWER ALARM TIME</b>	Enter length of time the drawer may be open (in seconds) before the open drawer alarm sounds.



## Training Mode Options

1. Select TRAINING MODE OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The training mode options display with the first option field selected. (There is only one page of training mode options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

TRAINING MODE OPTIONS		
1.	TRAINING MODE PASSWORD	<b>0000</b>
2.	OPEN DRAWER IN TRAINING MODE	N
3.	TRAINING EMPLOYEE FILE #	00
4.	ALLOW REAR DISPLAY IN TRAINING	N
5.	SEND ORDERS TO KP/KV IN TRAINING	N
6.	PRINT JOURNALS IN TRAINING	N
7.	PRINT RECEIPTS IN TRAINING	N
8.	DO NOT PRINT "TRAINING"	N

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→

### **Training Mode Options Program Notes**

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>TRAINING MODE PASSWORD</b>	Enter a 4 digit numeric password that must be used to access the TRAINING option on the X-MODE MANAGER MENU. If the password is 0, password entry is not required.
<b>2</b>	<b>OPEN DRAWER IN TRAINING MODE</b>	Choose Y to open the appropriate cash drawer during training operations.
<b>3</b>	<b>TRAINING EMPLOYEE FILE #</b>	Choose the employee file # that is updated with training activity.
<b>4</b>	<b>ALLOW REAR DISPLAY IN TRAINING</b>	Choose Y to activate the rear display during training activity. If N, the rear display indicates CLOSED during training.
<b>5</b>	<b>SEND ORDERS TO KP/KV IN TRAINING</b>	Choose Y to send orders to the appropriate kitchen printer and/or kitchen video during training.
<b>6</b>	<b>PRINT JOURNALS IN TRAINING</b>	Choose Y to print (or update, in the case of an electronic journal) the journal in training.
<b>7</b>	<b>PRINT RECEIPTS IN TRAINING</b>	Choose Y to print receipts (if receipts are normally printed) during training.
<b>8</b>	<b>DO NOT PRINT "TRAINING"</b>	If receipts are printed they are normally printed with the message TRAINING and the message "***TRAINING***" displays on the operator screen. Choose Y to remove these messages.

# Level/Modifier Options

- 1. Select LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The level/modifier options display with the first option field selected. (There is only one page of level/modifier options.)
- 2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTIONS	
1. DEFAULT KEYBOARD LEVEL	<b>1</b>
2. KEYBOARD LVL: STAYDOWN ▸	
3. DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL	00
4. PRICE LEVEL: STAYDOWN ▸	
5. PLU MOD KEYS: STAYDOWN ▸	
6. APPLY MODIFIER TO CODE ENTRY PLUS	N
7. MODIFER OVERWRITES PREV MODIFER	N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

### Level/Modifier Options Program Notes

#	FIELD	Notes
1	DEFAULT KEYBOARD LEVEL	If keyboard levels are pop-up (see option #2), enter the level you wish to return to after an entry in a different level.
3	DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL	If price levels are pop-up (see option #4), enter the level you wish to return to after an entry in a different level.
2 4 5	KEYBOARD LEVEL: PRICE LEVEL: PLU MOD KEYS:	<p>Select the field and press <b>ENTER</b>. Choose STAY DOWN, TRANS POP UP, or ITEM POP UP.</p> <p>STAY DOWN: Once chosen, will remain active until the next choice.</p> <p>ITEM POP UP: Choice remains active for the next PLU only, then returns to the default.</p> <p>TRANS POP UP: Choice remains active for the remainder of the transaction, then returns to the default with the transaction is finalized.</p>
6	APPLY MODIFIER TO CODE ENTRY PLUS	If Y, PLU modifier keys may be used with both keyboard PLU keys and code entry PLUs.
7	MODIFIER OVERWRITES PREV MODIFIER	If Y, only the last modifier entry will affect the PLU number. Use this setting when a PLU is modified only once, i.e. small/med/large. If N, several modifiers affecting different digit positions could be entered and then affect the PLU registered. For example, size, crust type, and/or toppings could be indicated on pizza items.

## Tracking File Options

1. Select TRACKING FILE OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The tracking file options display with the first option field selected. (There are two pages of tracking file options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

```

TRACKING FILE OPTIONS
1.  AUTOMATIC TRANSFER CHECK           N
2.  TRANSFER TOTALS WITH CHECK        Y
3.  CHECKS PAID SLIP IS STUB          N
4.  PRINT GUEST CHECK                 N
5.  SELECT HELD ITEMS ON RECALL       Y
6.  WARN IF HELD ITEMS AT FINALIZE    Y
7.  STARTING CHECK #:
    CHECK #1                          0000000001
    CHECK #2                          0000000001
    CHECK #3                          0000000001
    CHECK #4                          0000000001
▼                                     ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

```

TRACKING FILE OPTIONS
8.  CHECK# LIMIT (0=NO LIMIT):
    CHECK #1                          0000000000
    CHECK #2                          0000000000
    CHECK #3                          0000000000
    CHECK #4                          0000000000
9   TRACK 2 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 1 N
10. TRACK 4 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 3 N
11. RESET CHECK #1 AT:                Z1
    FINANCIAL ▶
12. RESET CHECK #2 AT:                Z1
    FINANCIAL ▶
13. RESET CHECK #3 AT:                Z1
    FINANCIAL ▶
14. RESET CHECK #4 AT:                Z1
    FINANCIAL ▶
▲                                     ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

```

### Tracking File Options Program Notes

#	FIELD	Notes
1	<b>AUTOMATIC TRANSFER CHECK</b>	If Y, the check will be assigned to the last person who posted to the check.
2	<b>TRANSFER TOTALS WITH CHECK</b>	If Y, all sales on the check will be credited to the last person who posted on the check. If N, if multiple employees post items to the check, each employee will be credited with the items they posted.
3	<b>CHECKS PAID SLIP IS STUB</b>	If Y, the PRINT CHECK function produces a guest check with totals only, without item detail.
4	<b>PRINT GUEST CHECK</b>	When Y, the PRINT CHECK is active and guest check will print.
5	<b>SELECT HELD ITEMS ON RECALL</b>	Items may be "held" to temporarily postpone kitchen printing (or display). If Y, held items are automatically selected when a check is recalled so they may be sent to the appropriate printers/screens.
6	<b>WARN IF HELD ITEMS AT FINALIZE</b>	If a check with held items is paid, a warning will display.
7	<b>STARTING CHECK #</b>	For each tracking file that you are using, if you are automatically assigning tracking numbers, you can enter the first number of the tracking file to be issued after the check number is reset.
8	<b>CHECK NUMBER LIMIT</b>	Sets the upper limit for the check #. If set to "10", once check #10 is used, the next check will be the starting check number.
9 10	<b>TRACK 2 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 1 TRACK 4 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 3</b>	The SPS 1000 system does not feature a standard closed check file. However, if you do not require all four of the available check files, unused tracking files can be utilized to store closed checks as indicated in options #9 & #10. (See "Memory Allocation " in S-Mode Programming.)
11 12 13 14	<b>RESET CHECK #1 AT: RESET CHECK #2 AT: RESET CHECK #3 AT: RESET CHECK #4 AT:</b>	Select when you wish the check number to reset: Z1 FINANCIAL, Z1 OPEN CHECK or NEVER.

## Kitchen Printing/Video Options

1. Select KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The kitchen printing/video options display with the first option field selected. (There are three pages of kitchen printing/video options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS		
1.	PRINT AT KP:	
	TOTAL AMOUNT LINE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
	PRINT SEAT #	<input type="checkbox"/> Y
	ORDER #	<input type="checkbox"/> Y
	TRANSACTION VOID ITEMS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	PLU CODE	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	PLU PRICE	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	BITMAP	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	NUMBER OF ITEMS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	LOGO MESSAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> N
2.	SORT KP BY KITCHEN PRINT GROUP #	<input type="checkbox"/> Y
3.	# LINE FEED AT BEGIN OF KP PRINT	00
▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→		

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS		
4.	# LINE FEED AT END OF KP PRINT	00
5.	SEND ORDER TO KP: AT SUBTOTAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
6.	COMBINE LIKE ITEMS ON KP OR KVS	<input type="checkbox"/> Y
7.	SEND ORDER TO KVS ON SUBTOTAL	<input type="checkbox"/> N
8.	PRINT VOIDED ORDERS AT KP OR KVS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
9.	KP IS: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH	<input type="checkbox"/> N
10.	KVS IS: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH	<input type="checkbox"/> N
11.	USE KP ROUTER: THE SAME FOR ALL REG ▸	
12.	KP ORDER# COMBINATION OF REG#&CONS# ▸	
13.	DISPLAY KP TIME PERIOD#	<input type="checkbox"/> N
14.	DISPLAY KP ORDER#	<input type="checkbox"/> N
◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→		

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS		
15.	SEPARATE KP BY KP GROUP#	<input type="checkbox"/> N
16.	SEPARATE KP BY KP ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/> N
▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→		

### ***Kitchen Printing/Video Options Program Notes***

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>PRINT AT KP: TOTAL AMOUNT LINE PRINT SEAT # ORDER # TRANSACTION VOID ITEMS PLU CODE PLU PRICE</b>	You can determine the content of each kitchen printer chit. For each item listed, select N to remove print from the kitchen printer.  Note: the TOTAL AMOUNT line includes a line for TOTAL and TAX..
<b>2</b>	<b>SORT KP BY KITCHEN PRINT GROUP #</b>	Use this option to create "priority print". For example, if you wish to group appetizers at the beginning of the chit, then entrees next, place appetizers in a kitchen printer group (see "PLU Status Group (PLU Status Link)" on page 79) with a lower numeric value than the value of the group to which entrees are reported.
<b>3</b>	<b># LINE FEED AT BEGIN OF KP PRINT</b>	Enter the number of lines you wish to feed before beginning kitchen printer print.
<b>4</b>	<b># LINE FEED AT END OF KP PRINT</b>	Enter the number of lines you wish to feed after beginning kitchen printer print.
<b>5</b>	<b>SEND ORDER TO KP: AT SUBTOTAL</b>	Choose Y if you wish to print when the subtotal key is pressed, instead of when the sale is finalized.
<b>6</b>	<b>COMBINE LIKE ITEMS ON KP OR KVS</b>	If Y, for example, if two hamburgers are entered and sent to the printer, they will print as "2 HAMBURGERS", rather than "1 HAMBURGER" and "1 HAMBURGER" on a second line. If condiments are entered, they will be separated and printed below the items.
<b>7</b>	<b>SEND ORDER TO KVS ON SUBTOTAL</b>	Choose Y if you wish to send items to the KVS when the subtotal key is pressed, instead of when the sale is finalized.
<b>8</b>	<b>PRINT VOIDED ORDERS AT KP OR KVS</b>	If N, then transaction void orders will not print or display at the appropriate printer/screen.
<b>9</b>	<b>KP IS: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH</b>	Real time means that each item will print at the printer when the next item is entered (one item delay). Batch means that the entire order will print when the order is finalized.
<b>10</b>	<b>KVS IS: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH</b>	Real time means that each item will display at the screen when the next item is entered (one item delay). Batch means that the entire order will display when the order is finalized.



#	FIELD	Notes
11	<b>USE KP ROUTER:</b>	Choose from "THE SAME FOR ALL REG" if all registers in the IRC system use the same kitchen printer routing or "REGISTER SEPARATELY" if different registers have different routing. See "Kitchen Printer Routing" on page 200
12	<b>KP ORDER#</b>	Choose from "COMBINATION OF REG#&CONS#" or "GLOBAL ORDER#".
13	<b>DISPLAY KP TIME PERIOD#</b>	You can program four different KP routings by time period (see "Kitchen Printer Routing" on page 200). If Y, the operator display will which of KP routing periods is active in the lower left portion of the display.
14	<b>DISPLAY KP ORDER #</b>	Choose Y if you wish to display the order # in the lower left portion of the operator screen when the order is finalized.
15	<b>SEPARATE KP BY KP GROUP #</b>	Choose Y if you wish to separate items from different KP Groups and issue separate kitchen printer tickets for items from each KP Group.
16	<b>SEPARATE KP BY KP ITEM</b>	Choose Y to produce a separate requisition for each main item.

## Validation/Subtotal Print Options

1. Select VALIDATION/SUBTOTAL PRINT OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The validation and subtotal print options display with the first option field selected. (There is only one page of validation and subtotal print options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

VALIDATION/SUBTOTAL PRINT OPTIONS			
1.	VALIDATION AMT: Y=TOTAL/N=TENDER		<b>N</b>
2.	CHK VALID AMT: Y=TOTAL/N=TENDER		N
3.	ACTIVATE VALIDATION SENSOR		N
4.	ALLOW MULTIPLE VALIDATIONS		Y
5.	PRINT VALIDATION MESSAGE		Y
6.	PRINT SBTL WHEN SBTL KEY PRESSED		N
7.	VALIDATION PORT# (0-7)		00
8.	DISPLAY A RUNNING SUBTL ON POLE		N

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→

### **Validation/Subtotal Print Options Program Notes**

---

**NOTE:** To validate, you must attach a printer with validation capability to each register that will validate. Use option #7 to identify the port to which the printer is attached.

---

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
1	<b>VALIDATION AMT: Y=TOTAL/N=TENDER</b>	For sale validation, you can select either the amount of the sale or the amount of the tender as the amount to print on the validation.
2	<b>CHK VALID AMT: Y=TOTAL/N=TENDER</b>	For check sale validation, you can select either the amount of the sale or the amount of the tender as the amount to print on the validation.
3	<b>ACTIVATE VALIDATION SENSOR</b>	The printer must be equipped with validation option and sensor.
4	<b>ALLOW MULTIPLE VALIDATIONS</b>	If Y, the validation can be done more than once.
5	<b>PRINT VALIDATION MESSAGE</b>	See "Validation Message" on page 170 to program a message of up to three lines.
6	<b>PRINT SBTL WHEN SBTL KEY PRESSED</b>	If Y, the receipt (if applicable) will print the subtotal at the point in the transaction when the key was pressed.
7	<b>VALIDATION PORT# (0-7)</b>	Indicate the port on the register that is connected to the validation printer.
8	<b>DISPLAY A RUNNING SUBTL ON POLE</b>	Allows the pole display to show a running subtotal as items are entered.

## General Printing Options

1. Select GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The general printing options display with the first option field selected. (There are four pages of general printing options.)

```

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS
1.  PRINT ON RECEIPT:
    EMPLOYEE NAME            Y
    CONSECUTIVE #           Y
    ITEMS BY GROUP          N
    DATE                    Y
    TIME                    Y
    PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE     Y
    ORDER #                 Y
    SEAT #                  Y
2.  RECEIPT FEED LINES AFTER PRINT    00
3.  LINES AFTER PREAMBLE              00
4.  LINES BEFORE POSTAMBLE           00
5.  BUFFERED RECEIPT:  Y=STUB/N=FULL  N
▼                                     ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

```

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS
6.  PRINT RECEIPT WHEN SIGNING ON/OFF  Y
7.  PRINT RECEIPT WHEN CLOCKING IN/OUT Y
8.  CONDENSE TRAY SBTL RECEIPTS      N
9.  JOURNAL: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH     N
10. PRINT PLU CODE WITH DESCRIPTOR   Y
11. TRANSACTION # IS RANDOM NUMBER   N
12. HOME CURRENCY SYMBOL ($ DEFAULT) $
13. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #1     @
14. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #2     @
15. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #3     @
16. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #4     @
17. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #5     @
18. PRINT TENDER ON RECEIPT          N
◆                                     ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

```

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS
19. DISABLE LINE FIND ON SLIP PRINTER N
20. GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE

NONE ▶
21. PRINT RECEIPT AUTOMATICALLY      N
22. PRINT RCPT AFTER TIME CLOCK EDIT N
23. PRINT GROUP NAME
    WHEN PRINTING ITEMS BY GROUP     N
24. PRINT GUEST CHK PRINT COUNT ON GC N
25. PRINT IN DOUBLE
    TOTAL                             N
    TENDER                             N
    CHANGE                             N
    ORDER #                            N
◆                                     ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS

```

26. PRINT RCPT AUTOMATIC. IN VOID MODE N
27. PRINT NUMBER OF ITEMS ON RECEIPT N
28. ALLOW MULTIPLE RECEIPTS Y
29. ITEMS ON RCPT IS # OF ITEMS
    PRINTED ONLY N
30. COPY OF DATATRAN RECEIPT 01
31. PRINT TIP ON EFT RECEIPT N
32. MASK NUMBER ON ALL CREDIT DRAFTS Y

```



ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

**General Printing Options Program Notes**

#	FIELD	Notes
1	PRINT ON RECEIPT:	Determine the content of each receipt by selecting Y or N for each item.
2	RECEIPT FEED LINES AFTER PRINT	Enter the number of lines you wish to feed after each receipt is printed. (Makes chit larger.)
3	LINES AFTER PREAMBLE	Enter the number of lines you wish to feed after the preamble and before the first receipt print line.
4	LINES BEFORE POSTAMBLE	Enter the number of lines you wish to after the last receipt line and before the postamble.
5	BUFFERED RECEIPT: Y=STUB/N=FULL	A stub receipt contains only the total, tender and transaction information. A full receipt includes item detail.
6	PRINT RECEIPT WHEN SIGNING ON/OFF	If Y, a receipt is printed whenever an employee signs off or on.
7	PRINT RECEIPT WHEN CLOCKING IN/OUT	If Y, a receipt is printed whenever an employee clocks in or out.
8	CONDENSE TRAY SBTL RECEIPTS	Prints each separate tray subtotal receipt without preamble/postamble.
9	JOURNAL: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH	Prints journal on journal printer (or updates electronic journal) line by line (real time) or at transaction finalization (batch).
10	PRINT PLU CODE WITH DESCRIPTOR	If Y, both the PLU# and descriptor will print when a PLU is registered.
11	TRANSACTION # IS RANDOM NUMBER	If Y, the transaction # is generated randomly, rather than sequentially.

#	FIELD	Notes
12	HOME CURRENCY SYMBOL (\$ DEFAULT)	Select the currency symbol for display, receipts, etc.
13-17	CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #1 - #5	Select the currency symbols to be used for the currency conversion function keys.
18	PRINT TENDER ON RECEIPT	If N, the tender will not print on the receipt.
19	DISABLE LINE FIND ON SLIP PRINTER	If an optional slip printer is used for hard check operation, set this flag to Y to print without automatic line feed.
20	GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE	Select NONE, GUEST CHECK LOGO MESSAGE, or LOGO MESSAGE to determine the content of the guest check preamble/postamble
21	PRINT RECEIPT AUTOMATICALLY	Choose Y to generate a receipt automatically when transactions are tendered.
22	PRINT RCPT AFTER TIME CLOCK EDIT	If Y, a receipt is printed whenever an employee's time is edited.
23	PRINT GROUP NAME WHEN PRINTING ITEMS BY GROUP	If you set PRINT ON RECEIPT:ITEMS BY GROUP to Y (General Printing Option #1), and if you set this option to Y, then the group name will be printed on the receipt.
24	PRINT GUEST CHK PRINT COUNT ON GC	If Y, a counter of the number of times the guest check has been printed appears on the check.
25	PRINT RCPT AUTOMATIC. IN VOID MODE	If Y, a receipt will automatically be printed for transactions in VOID mode.
26	PRINT NUMBER OF ITEMS ON RECEIPT	If Y, a count of the number of items will appear on each receipt.
27	ALLOW MULTIPLE RECEIPTS	If Y, more than one copy of the receipt can be issued after the sale.
28	ITEMS ON RCPT IS # OF ITEMS PRINTED ONLY	If Y, the item count on the receipt will include only items printed on the receipt, and will not include items programmed not to print on the receipt.
29	ITEMS ON RCPT IS # OF ITEMS PRINTED ONLY	If Y, the count of number of items will be only the number printed. Use this option if you are using PLU that are set to not print on the receipt.
30	COPY OF DATATRAN RECEIPT	Enter the number of copies of the DataTran (integrated payment) drafts.
31	PRINT TIP ON EFT RECEIPT	If Y, the tip line will print on the payment draft.
32	MASK NUMBER ON ALL CREDIT DRAFTS	If Y, only the last four digits of the credit/debit card number will print on the draft.

## Report Printing Options

1. Select REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The report printing options display with the first option field selected. (There are two pages of report printing options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

```

REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS

1.  ZERO SKIP:
    FINANCIAL REPORT          Y
    PLU REPORT                Y
    EMPLOYEE REPORT          Y
    GROUP REPORT              Y
    TIME PERIOD REPORT       Y
    ALL OTHER REPORTS WHEN PRINTING Y
2.  PRINT % OF SALES ON PLU REPORT Y
3.  PRINT LINKED GROUPS ON PLU RPT Y
4.  PROMO/WASTE TOTALS ON PLU RPT  N
5.  INDIV ITEM USAGE QTY ON PLU RPT N
6.  COUNT ON TIME REPORT IS
    CUSTOMER ▶
    ▼
    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

```

REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS

7.  USE FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTORS IN RPT:
    REPORT
    DESCRIPTOR ▶
8.  PRINT MIN.STK RPT AFTER FINAN. RPT N
9.  PRINT GRAND TOTAL ON FINANCIAL RPT Y
10. PRINT GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE REPORT
    AFTER EMPLOYEE REPORT          N
    ▲
    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

### **Report Printing Options Program Notes**

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
1	<b>ZERO SKIP</b>	Choose whether to print or skip totals with a zero value on each of the listed reports.
2	<b>PRINT % OF SALES ON PLU REPORT</b>	If Y, the percentage of each PLUs sales is calculated and printed on the PLU report.
3	<b>PRINT LINKED GROUPS ON PLU RPT</b>	If Y, each item on the PLU report will also print the group number of each group to which the PLU is linked.
4	<b>PROMO/WASTE TOTALS ON PLU RPT</b>	If Y, the promo and waste detail for each PLU will print on the PLU report.
5	<b>INDIV ITEM USAGE QTY ON PLU RPT</b>	If Y, PLU report is adjusted to reflect promo/waste totals.
6	<b>COUNT ON TIME REPORT IS</b>	Select Customer or Guest.
7	<b>USE FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTORS IN RPT</b>	Financial/employee reports include totals for some function keys. The descriptor that appears on the report can be the programmed function key descriptor (see "Function Key" on page 89) or can be the report descriptor (see "Report Descriptors" on page 167.)
8	<b>PRINT MIN.STK RPT AFTER FINAN. RPT</b>	If Y, an X1 minimum stock report will automatically follow any financial X or Z report.
9	<b>PRINT GRAND TOTAL ON FINANCIAL RPT</b>	If Y, the Grand Total will print on the Financial report.
10	<b>PRINT GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE REPORT AFTER EMPLOYEE REPORT</b>	If Y, the Groups by Employee report will automatically print after the Employee report.



## Report Options

1. Select REPORT OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The report options display with the first option field selected. (There are two pages of report printing options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

REPORT OPTIONS		
1.	ONLY TTL ON PROD MIX GROUP RPT	<b>N</b>
2.	ONLY ITEMS WITH ACTUAL INV ENTRY	Y
3.	CASH DECLARATION COMPULSORY	N
4.	SIGN ON EMPLOYEE BEFORE REPORTS	N
5.	ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY BEFORE Z1	N
6.	RETAIN ACTUAL INV ENTRIES IN X1	N
7.	RESET PLU REPORT AT INVENTORY Z1?	N
8.	RESET INVENTORY REPORT AT PLU Z1?	N
9.	TIME KEEPING: Y=MINUTES/N=100 UNITSY	
10.	OMIT TAX TOTALS FROM NET SALES GT	N
11.	ALLOW Z OF OPEN CHECK REPORTS	Y
12.	CONFIRM BEFORE TOTALS RESET ON Z	N
▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→		

REPORT OPTIONS		
13.	RESET AFTER FINANCIAL Z REPORT:	
	GROSS SALES GT	N
	NET SALES GT	N
	NEGATIVE SALES GT	N
	Z COUNTER	N
	CONSECUTIVE #	N
14.	VOID MODE TOTALS ADD TO GRAND TTLS	Y
15.	ALLOW Z WITH OPEN ORDERS	N
16.	ALLOW Z STOCK REPORT	N
17.	ALLOW Z1 TIME KEEPING RPOERT	
	WHEN EMPLOYEES ARE CLOCKED IN	N
▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→		

### Report Options Program Notes

#	FIELD	Notes
1	<b>ONLY TTL ON PROD MIX GROUP RPT</b>	If Y, skips sales by time period on the Product Mix report.
2	<b>ONLY ITEMS WITH ACTUAL INV ENTRY</b>	Affects the Inventory report (reporting ingredients from the recipe system). If Y, the Inventory report will report only those items where actual inventory has been entered through the EDIT INVENTORY ITEM function of X-mode.
3	<b>CASH DECLARATION COMPULSORY</b>	If Y, you must declare the amount of cash before taking any report that reveals the expected cash-in-drawer. This encourages accurate reporting and over/short amounts are calculated and printed.
4	<b>SIGN ON EMPLOYEE BEFORE REPORTS</b>	If Y, an employee must be signed on in REG mode before a report may be taken.
5	<b>ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY BEFORE Z1</b>	If Y, you must enter actual inventory before running an inventory report.
6	<b>RETAIN ACTUAL INV ENTRIES IN X1</b>	If Y, actual inventory entries are retained after an X Inventory report. Use N, if you are doing inventory spot-checks on selected items.
7	<b>RESET PLU REPORT AT INVENTORY Z1?</b>	If Y, a Z1 PLU report will automatically be generated when an Inventory Z1 is taken.
8	<b>RESET INVENTORY REPORT AT PLU Z1?</b>	If Y, an Inventory Z1 will automatically be generated when a Z1 PLU report is taken.
9	<b>TIME KEEPING: Y=MINUTES/N=100 UNITS</b>	Determine whether hours worked are recorded and calculated in minutes or decimal units of an hour.
10	<b>OMIT TAX TOTALS FROM NET SALES GT</b>	Choose Y, to omit tax totals from the Net Sales Grand total on the financial report.
11	<b>ALLOW Z OF OPEN CHECK REPORTS</b>	Choose Y, to allow a Z open check report.
12	<b>CONFIRM BEFORE TOTALS RESET ON Z</b>	If Y, a warning will display before any Z report is initiated.
13	<b>RESET AFTER FINANCIAL Z REPORT:</b>	Select which totals and counters are reset when a Z1 Financial report is executed.
14	<b>VOID MODE TOTALS ADD TO GRAND TTLS</b>	If Y, activity in the VOID key lock position adds to grand totals.
15	<b>ALLOW Z WITH OPEN ORDERS</b>	If Y, any Z report is disabled until open orders are closed.

#	FIELD	Notes
16	ALLOW Z STOCK REPORT	If Y, resetting the Stock report is allowed.
17	ALLOW Z1 TIME KEEPING REPORT WHEN EMPLOYEES ARE CLOCKED IN	If Y, the time keeping report can be run when employees are clocked in.

## Time Keeping Options

1. Select TIME KEEPING OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The time keeping options display with the first option field selected. (There is one page of time keeping options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

TIME KEEPING OPTIONS	
1. OVERTIME HOUR IS USED FOR DAY ▾	
2. HOURS PER OVERTIME STARTS	008
3. OVERTIME FACTOR	1.5
4. ENFORCE OUT FOR BREAK OR OUT ENTRY? Y	
5. TIP REPORTING % OF SALES	15.0000
6. EMPLOYEE TIME-IN/OUT	
EMPLOYEE# ▾	
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

### ***Time Keeping Option Program Notes***

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>OVERTIME HOUR IS USED FOR</b>	Select Day or Week.
<b>2</b>	<b>HOURS PER OVERTIME STARTS</b>	Enter the number of hours that must be worked per day or week before overtime starts. For example, if field #1 is day, enter 8 hours, or if field #1 is week, enter 40 hours.
<b>3</b>	<b>OVERTIME FACTOR</b>	Enter the factor times which the standard pay rate is multiplied to determine overtime pay, i.e. enter 1.5 if rate is time and one half, or enter 2.0 if rate is double time.
<b>4</b>	<b>ENFORCE OUT FOR BREAK OR OUT ENTRY?</b>	When clocking out there is a choice for [OUT FOR BREAK] or [OUT]. If Y, you must enter the appropriate number for either choice, rather than just pressing ENTER to choose the default.
<b>5</b>	<b>TIP REPORTING % OF SALES</b>	If Y, the percentage entered here is calculated and reported on the Employee report.
<b>6</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE TIME-IN/OUT</b>	Select Employee # or Secret Code.

## E.J. (Electronic Journal) & Detail Printing Options

1. Select E.J. PRINTING OPTIONS from the SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING screen. The first option field is selected. (There are two pages of E.J. & Detail Printing options.)
2. Select fields and change information in the same manner as described for general options.

E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS		
1.	ACTIVATE ELECTRONIC JOURNAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
2.	DISPLAY E.J. BUFFER FULL WARNING?	<input type="checkbox"/> N
3.	E.J. OVERRIDE WHEN BUFFER FULL?	<input type="checkbox"/> N
4.	SEND TO E.J.:	
	CASH TRANSACTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	CHECK TRANSACTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	MISC TENDER TRANSACTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	TRANSACTIONS WITH %	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	RECD ACCT & PAID OUT	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	RETURN TRANSACTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	TRANSACTIONS WITH ERR CORR&VOID	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	NO SALES	<input type="checkbox"/> N
▼      ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→		

E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS		
4.	SEND TO E.J.:	
	CANCEL TRANSACTIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
	TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	REPORTS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	PROGRAM SCANS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	CHECK TRACKING	<input type="checkbox"/> N
5.	SEND TO DETAIL:	
	TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	REPORTS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
	PROGRAM SCANS	<input type="checkbox"/> N
▲      ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→		

### ***E.J. (Electronic Journal) & Detail Printing Option Program Notes***

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>ACTIVATE ELECTRONIC JOURNAL</b>	Select Y to activate the electronic journal.
<b>2</b>	<b>DISPLAY E.J. BUFFER FULL WARNING?</b>	Select Y to display a warning message when the electronic journal is full.
<b>3</b>	<b>E.J. OVERRIDE WHEN BUFFFER FULL?</b>	Select Y to allow operations to continue when the electronic journal is full. Only the most current transactions will be maintained as memory allows.
<b>4</b>	<b>SEND TO E.J.:</b>	<p>For each type of function or transaction listed, select Y or N to determine it will be recorded in the electronic journal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CASH TRANSACTIONS</li> <li>• CHECK TRANSACTIONS</li> <li>• MISC TENDER TRANSACTIONS</li> <li>• TRANSACTIONS WITH %</li> <li>• RECD ACCT &amp; PAID OUT</li> <li>• RETURN TRANSACTIONS</li> <li>• TRANSACTIONS WITH ERR CORR&amp;VOID</li> <li>• NO SALES</li> <li>• CANCEL TRANSACTIONS</li> <li>• TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS**</li> <li>• REPORTS</li> <li>• PROGRAM SCANS</li> <li>• CHECK TRACKING</li> </ul> <p>**Regardless of other settings, will send only transactions with negative items, % entries, tenders, etc. to the journal.</p>
<b>5</b>	<b>SEND TO DETAIL:</b>	<p>For each type of function or transaction listed, select Y or N to determine it will be sent to the appropriate detail/journal printer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS**</li> <li>• REPORTS</li> <li>• PROGRAM SCANS</li> </ul> <p>**Regardless of other settings, will send only transactions with negative items, % entries, tenders, etc. to the detail.</p>

# Taxes

1. Select TAXES from the P-Mode menu to display the TAX PROGRAMMING Screen.
2. Choose a tax from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

3. The tax calculation pop-up window displays. Select **ADD ON**, **TAX TABLE**, or **VAT**.

## TAX PROGRAMMING

<b>1 . TAX 1</b>	<b>ADD ON</b>
2 . TAX 2	ADD ON
3 . TAX 3	ADD ON
4 . TAX 4	ADD ON
5 . TAX 5	ADD ON
6 . TAX 6	ADD ON

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓

## TAX PROGRAMMING

<b>1 . TAX 1</b>	<b>ADD ON</b>
2 . TAX 2	TAX TABLE
3 . TAX 3	VAT
4 . TAX 4	
5 . TAX 5	ADD ON
6 . TAX 6	ADD ON

ENTER ↑↓



## Add On Taxes

Options for add on taxes 1-5 are shown on the screen at the right.

1. Press the ↑ ↓ ← → keys to select the field you wish to edit. Type new information and press **ENTER**.
2. Press **ESC** to return to the TAX PROGRAMMING MENU.

TAX#1 BY ADD ON	
RATE	00.000
THRESHOLD	00.00
HIGH HOLD	0000000.00
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

**NOTE: Options for add on tax 6 are shown on the screen at the right. Tax 6 should be used for the Canadian Goods and Services tax (GST). Here you have the option of taxing the GST by other applicable rates (tax on tax).**

TAX#6 BY ADD ON	
RATE	00.000
THRESHOLD	00.00
HIGH HOLD	0000000.00
	1 2 3 4 5
GST(TAX6) IS TAXABLE BY RATE	N N N N N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

### Add On Taxes Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
RATE	Enter the tax rate. If fractional, press the decimal and up to three digits.
THRESHOLD	Enter the lowest amount where tax is charged.
HIGH HOLD	Tax is no longer charged after the amount entered here.
GST(TAX6) IS TAXABLE BY RATE	Indicate the tax number of any taxes that accrue on the GST tax amount (tax on tax).

## Tax Table

Options for taxes by tax table are shown on the screen at the right.

1. Press the  $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$  keys to select the field you wish to edit. Type new information and press **ENTER**. Press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** to access additional break point differences. You can program a maximum of 100 break points.
2. Press **ESC** to return to the TAX PROGRAMMING MENU.

TAX#1 BY TABLE	
MAXIMUM NON-TAXABLE AMOUNT	00.10
FIRST TAX AMOUNT CHARGED	00.01
# OF NON REPEAT BREAKS	05
# OF REPEAT BREAKS	03
BREAK POINT 1	00.21
BREAK POINT 2	00.38
BREAK POINT 3	00.56
BREAK POINT 4	00.73
BREAK POINT 5	00.91
BREAK POINT 6	01.08
BREAK POINT 7	01.24
BREAK POINT 8	01.41
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$	

Entries shown are for the Illinois 6% sample table shown on the next page.

## Tax Table Programming Notes

Field	Note
<b>FIRST TAX AMOUNT CHARGED</b>	Enter the first tax amount that is charged. For this example the entry is 0.01.
<b>MAXIMUM NON-TAXABLE AMOUNT</b>	Enter the highest amount where no tax is charged. For this example the entry is 0.10.
<b># OF NON-REPEAT BREAKS</b>	Enter the number of Non-repeat breaks. For this example the entry is 5.
<b># OF REPEAT BREAKS</b>	Enter the number of repeat breaks. For this example the entry is 3.
<b>BREAK POINT 1-100</b>	Enter the high amount in the range. For example, if the break point is .22 - .38, enter .38 for the break point.

### **Tax Table Programming Example - Illinois 6% Tax Table**

1. Examine the printed tax table for the tax you are programming.
2. Examine the pattern of break point differences to determine when the break points begin to repeat. Mark the beginning break points that do not fit a pattern as “non-repeat breaks.” Mark the break points that are repeating in a pattern as “repeat breaks.” Count the number of repeat and non-repeat breaks.

<u>Tax Charged</u>	<u>Sale Amount Range</u>	<u>Break point s</u>
\$0.00	\$0.00 - \$0.10	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 40px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> <div style="text-align: center;">Non-Repeat</div> </div>
\$0.01	\$0.11 - \$0.21	
\$0.02	\$0.22 - \$0.38	
\$0.03	\$0.39 - \$0.56	
\$0.04	\$0.57 - \$0.73	
\$0.05	\$0.74 - \$0.91	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 40px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> <div style="text-align: center;">Repeat</div> </div>
\$0.06	\$0.92 - \$1.08	
\$0.07	\$1.09 - \$1.24	
\$0.08	\$1.25 - \$1.41	
\$0.09	\$1.42 - \$1.58	
\$0.10	\$1.59 - \$1.74	
\$0.11	\$1.75 - \$1.91	
\$0.12	\$1.92 - \$2.08	
\$0.13	\$2.09 - \$2.24	
\$0.14	\$2.25 - \$2.41	

## VAT

Options for VAT taxes 1-5 are shown on the screen at the right.

1. Press the ↑ ↓ ← → keys to select the field you wish to edit. Type new information and press **ENTER**.
2. Press **ESC** to return to the TAX PROGRAMMING MENU.

```

TAX#1 BY VAT
RATE                                00.000

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

**Options for VAT tax 6 are shown on the screen at the right. Tax 6 should be used for the Canadian Goods and Services tax (GST). Here you have the option of taxing the GST by other applicable rates (tax on tax).**

```

TAX#6 BY VAT
RATE                                00.000
                                1 2 3 4 5
GST(TAX6) IS TAXABLE BY RATE      N N N N N

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

### VAT Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
<b>GST(TAX6) IS TAXABLE BY RATE</b>	Indicate the tax number of any taxes that accrue on the GST tax amount (tax on tax).

---

# Messages

1. Choose MESSAGES from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the MESSAGES MENU screen.
2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press **↑** or **↓** to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

## MESSAGES MENU


- 1. LOGO MESSAGE**
- 2. ERROR MESSAGE
- 3. SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS
- 4. REPORT DESCRIPTORS
- 5. CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE
- 6. GUEST CHECK LOGO MESSAGE
- 7. VALIDATION MESSAGE
- 8. DATATRAN MESSAGE

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓


## Logo Message

1. Choose LOGO MESSAGE to display the LOGO MESSAGE PROGRAMMING screen.
2. Set the JUSTIFY option to center, left or right justify your message.
3. Type the preamble message in the space provided, up to 40 characters per line. Press the  $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$  keys to move the cursor to a new position.
4. Press **PAGE DN** to program the logo postamble. Type the message in the space provided. Up to 40 characters per line. Press the  $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$  keys to move the cursor to a new position.
5. Press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the MESSAGES MENU screen.

```
LOGO MESSAGE PROGRAMMING


JUSTIFY:                                CENTER 

PREAMBLE #1:
PREAMBLE #2:
PREAMBLE #3:
PREAMBLE #4:
PREAMBLE #5:

 ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$ 
```

```
LOGO MESSAGE PROGRAMMING                                ALPHA

POSTAMBLE #1:
POSTAMBLE #2:
POSTAMBLE #3:
POSTAMBLE #4:
POSTAMBLE #5:

 ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$ 
```

## Error Messages

Using this program, you can change the standard error messages from the default settings to messages that meet your language or application needs.

1. Choose **ERROR MESSAGE** from the **MESSAGES MENU** to display the **ERROR MESSAGE PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Select a message to edit. Press the **↑** or **↓** keys and the **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys as necessary.
3. With a message selected, type a new message up to 30 characters in length.
4. Press **ENTER** to finalize each message entry.
5. Press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the **MESSAGES MENU** screen.

ERROR MESSAGE PROGRAMMING		ALPHA
ERR#001	<b>(NOT USE)</b>	
ERR#002	(NOT USE)	
ERR#003	AMOUNT REQUIRED	
ERR#004	BAD VALUE	
ERR#005	BUFFER FULL	
ERR#006	BUFFER EMPTY	
ERR#007	BUSY	
ERR#008	BAD COMMAND	
ERR#009	CASH DECLARATION REQUIRED	
ERR#010	CASH-IN-DRAWER EXCEEDED	
ERR#011	CHECK# ASSIGNED AUTO	
ERR#012	CHECK# REQUIRED !	
▼	ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	↑↓←→

### ***Default Error Message List***

ERR#001	(NOT USE)	ERR#055	SINGLE ITEM!
ERR#002	(NOT USE)	ERR#056	SUBTOTAL REQUIRED
ERR#003	AMOUNT REQUIRED	ERR#057	SYSTEM ERROR
ERR#004	BAD VALUE	ERR#058	TARE# REQUIRED
ERR#005	BUFFER FULL	ERR#059	TRAY SUBTOTAL REQUIRED!
ERR#006	BUFFER EMPTY	ERR#060	VALIDATION REQUIRED
ERR#007	BUSY	ERR#061	WASTE REQUIRED!
ERR#008	BAD COMMAND	ERR#062	WRONG EMPLOYEE
ERR#009	CASH DECLARATION REQUIRED	ERR#063	SIGN OFF REQUIRED
ERR#010	CASH-IN-DRAWER EXCEEDED	ERR#064	ZERO AMOUNT
ERR#011	CHECK# ASSIGNED AUTO	ERR#065	PRICE LEVEL MISMATCH
ERR#012	CHECK# REQUIRED !	ERR#066	OVERRIDE NOT ALLOWED
ERR#013	CONDIMENT REQUIRED!	ERR#067	WRONG SEQUENCE
ERR#014	CRC ERROR	ERR#068	WRONG COMMAND
ERR#015	TABLE NUMBER IN USE	ERR#069	WRONG FILE NO
ERR#016	EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRV-THRU	ERR#070	WRONG ITEMIZER
ERR#017	ENTER EMPLOYEE CODE	ERR#071	UNDER TEND NOT ALLOWED
ERR#018	ENTER EMPLOYEE #	ERR#072	OVER TEND NOT ALLOWED
ERR#019	ENTER GUEST COUNT	ERR#073	CHECK TRACKING ERROR
ERR#020	ENTER SEAT#	ERR#074	CHECK# IN USE
ERR#021	ENTER TABLE#	ERR#075	PLU NOT ALLOWED
ERR#022	ENTRY REQUIRED	ERR#076	CONDIMENT PLU NOT ALLOWED
ERR#023	ERROR	ERR#077	NON-CONDIMENTPLUNOT ALLOWED
ERR#024	ERROR JAM	ERR#078	FUNCTION KEY NOT ALLOWED
ERR#025	TABLE NUMBER IN USE	ERR#079	THIS KEY NOT ALLOWED
ERR#026	HALO OVER!	ERR#080	NO FUNCTION KEY
ERR#027	ILLEGAL KEY SEQUENCE	ERR#081	NO PROGRAMMABLE KEY
ERR#028	IN USE!	ERR#082	X/TIME REQUIRED
ERR#029	INACTIVE!	ERR#083	INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL
ERR#030	INPUT QTY	ERR#084	TIME IN REQUIRED
ERR#031	KITCHEN PRINTER FAILURE	ERR#085	SIGN ON REQUIRED
ERR#032	MANAGER REQUIRED	ERR#086	MEMORY NOT ALLOCATED
ERR#033	MANAGER OVERRIDE REQUIRE	ERR#087	THIS EMP. RPT MUST BE CLEARED
ERR#034	MEMORY FULL	ERR#088	ERROR STATUS
ERR#035	NEGATIVE	ERR#089	ERROR VALUE
ERR#036	NO CHECK#	ERR#090	ERROR SYSTEM OPTION
ERR#037	NO DATA	ERR#091	ERROR EMPLOYEE
ERR#038	NO DRAWER!	ERR#092	ERROR TABLE NO
ERR#039	NO MANUAL ENTRY	ERR#093	SCALE MOTION
ERR#040	NO PAPER	ERR#094	OVER WEIGHT
ERR#041	NO PLU!	ERR#095	UNDER WEIGHT
ERR#042	NON ADD# REQUIRED	ERR#096	PROMO NOT ALLOWED
ERR#043	NOT DISCOUNTABLE	ERR#097	WASTE NOT ALLOWED
ERR#044	NOT PROGRAMMED!	ERR#098	NO FOOD STAMP AMOUNT
ERR#045	NOT READY!	ERR#099	DECIMAL ENTRY NOT ALLOWED
ERR#046	NOT ZERO	ERR#100	SPLIT PRICING NOT ALLOWED
ERR#047	OFF LINE!	ERR#101	VOID MODE IS DEACTIVATED
ERR#048	OPEN DRAWER	ERR#102	JOB CODE REQUIRED
ERR#049	P/BAL REQUIRED	ERR#103	JOB CODE CHANGE NOT ALLOWED
ERR#050	PAPER END	ERR#104	PUSH BUTTON ENTRY REQUIRED
ERR#051	RANGE OVER	ERR#105	EMPLOYEE CODE NOT LINKED
ERR#052	REMOVE PAPER	ERR#106	TENDERING IS NOT ALLOWED
ERR#053	SCALE FAIL!	ERR#107	OVER REGULAR HOURS PER WEEK
ERR#054	SCALE REQUIRED!	ERR#108	MUST <= LINE# PER TRANSACTION



ERR#109	MUST <= LINE# PER SOFT CHECK	ERR#147	ELECTRONIC JOURNAL INACTIVE
ERR#110	NO STOCK PLU	ERR#148	CHECK ENDORSEMENT REQUIRED
ERR#111	NEGATIVE CARD	ERR#149	EFT TERMINAL TRANS.KEY ERROR
ERR#112	LINKED STATUS REQUIRED	ERR#150	CARD ERROR
ERR#113	RETURN TO X-MODE	ERR#151	PRINTER OFFLINE
ERR#114	ERROR - SLIP PAPER	ERR#152	KV OFFLINE
ERR#115	LOCAL PRINTER REQUIRED	ERR#153	NO RELOCATABLE KEY
ERR#116	MODE ERROR	ERR#154	CLERK KEY ERROR
ERR#117	SET DATE&TIME IS DEACTIVATED	ERR#155	ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY
ERR#118	EMPLOYEE SHOULD BE DIFFERENT	ERR#156	AUTHORITY LEVEL NOT LINKED
ERR#119	TRANSFER NOT ALLOWED	ERR#157	WEIGHT IS ZERO
ERR#120	REQ GALLONAGE AMOUNT	ERR#158	STOCK IS NOT ZERO
ERR#121	AVAILABLE ONLY IN CHECK	ERR#159	CLEAR CAN NOT BE REMOVED
ERR#122	SPLIT THIS ITEM NOT POSSIBLE	ERR#160	ENTER CAN NOT BE REMOVED
ERR#123	FUNCTION KEY NOT INCLUDED	ERR#161	YES/NO CANNOT BE REMOVED
ERR#124	ERROR POST TENDER	ERR#162	THIS NUMERIC CAN'T BE REMOVED
ERR#125	NO TRACKING DATA IN THIS REG	ERR#163	INCORRECT CODE
ERR#126	NO TIME KEEP DATA IN THIS REG	ERR#164	SOFT CHECK ONLY
ERR#127	MULTIPLICATION LIMIT EXCEEDED	ERR#165	INACTIVE PLU
ERR#128	TAB OF FIELD2 TOO BIG	ERR#166	MULTIPLE DISCOUNT NOT ALLOWED
ERR#129	NON-PLU CODE RANGE OVER	ERR#167	NEW CHECK OPENED
ERR#130	TARE ENTRY NOT ALLOWED	ERR#168	NO MORE SPLIT TENDER ALLOWED
ERR#131	MISC TEND REQUIRED	ERR#169	CHECK POLE DISPLAY
ERR#132	SAME CHECK TRACK REQUIRED	ERR#170	MUSTMAXNONTAXABLE<=BRKPNTI
ERR#133	NOT SCALEABLE PLU	ERR#171	MUST BRK PNT n <= BRK PNT N+1
ERR#134	EJ BUFFER FULL	ERR#172	NOT ALLOWED WITH OPEN ORDERS
ERR#135	MUST BE START<=END IN RANGE	ERR#173	NOW POLLING !!
ERR#136	RANGE OVERLAP	ERR#174	INCORRECT TARE WEIGHT
ERR#137	FINAL END SHOULD BE 9 OR 99	ERR#175	VOID PROMO FIRST
ERR#138	NOT PLU	ERR#176	MULTIPLE RECEIPTS NOT ALLOWED
ERR#139	NOT WLU	ERR#177	MCR REQUIRED
ERR#140	PRINT KEY REQUIRED	ERR#178	X/TIME NOT ALLOWED
ERR#141	SURCHARGE NOT ALLOWED	ERR#179	OUT OF STOCK
ERR#142	DECIMAL ENTRY REQUIRED	ERR#180	AGE RESTRICTION
ERR#143	SYSTEM REG# REQUIRED	ERR#181	Z STOCK NOT ALLOWED
ERR#144	TRAINING EMP FILE# REQUIRED	ERR#182	Z1 TIME KEEPING NOT ALLOWED
ERR#145	TIME IN/OUT REG# REQUIRED	ERR#183	PLU NOT INCLUDED
ERR#146	CHECK TRACKING REG# REQUIRED		

## System Descriptors

Using this program, you can change the standard system descriptors from the default settings to messages that meet your language or application needs.

The length of each descriptor varies. For example day of week fields are 3 characters, while other printed messages are 5 characters or more.

1. Choose **SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS** to display the **SYSTEM DESCRIPTOR PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Press the **↑ ↓ ← →** keys to move the cursor to a new position. Type a new message over the default descriptor.
3. Press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the **MESSAGES MENU** screen.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTOR PROGRAMMING	ALPHA
#001	<b>SUN</b>
#002	MON
#003	TUE
#004	WED
#005	THU
#006	FRI
#007	SAT
#008	MGR
#009	TAXES
#010	TOTAL
#011	FSTAX
#012	FSTTL

▼ ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑ ↓ ← →

## Default System Descriptor List

#001 SUN	#048 SUMMARY
#002 MON	#049 OUT FOR BRK
#003 TUE	#050 OUT
#004 WED	#051 OPERATOR
#005 THU	#052 NON-ADD#
#006 FRI	#053 INPUT QTY
#007 SAT	#054 ENTER TIME:
#008 MGR	#055 VOID
#009 TAXES	#056 PAYMENT
#010 TOTAL	#057 HOME AMT
#011 FSTAX	#058 FSCRT
#012 FSTTL	#059 FS EXMT
#013 FSCNG	#060 SCALE CANCEL
#014 DATE	#061 ITEMS
#015 TIME	#062 TIP DECLARED
#016 NO.	#063 TAXABLE 1
#017 CASH	#064 TAXABLE 2
#018 CHECK	#065 TAXABLE 3
#019 MISC	#066 TAXABLE 4
#020 REG	#067 TAXABLE 5
#021 PLU#	#068 TAXABLE 6
#022 PBAL	#069 TAX1 AMT
#023 SEAT#	#079 TAX2 AMT
#024 ESC	#071 TAX3 AMT
#025 TBL	#072 TAX4 AMT
#026 GST	#073 TAX5 AMT
#027 EMPL	#074 TAX6 AMT
#028 FOR	#075 VAT1 AMT
#029 AMOUNT REQUIRED	#076 VAT2 AMT
#030 *****TRAINING*****	#077 VAT3 AMT
#031 TIME CLOCK - IN	#078 VAT4 AMT
#032 TIME CLOCK - OUT	#079 VAT5 AMT
#033 EMPLOYEE SIGN ON	#080 VAT6 AMT
#034 EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF	#081 EXEMPT TAX1
#035 DECLARE CASH TIPS	#082 EXEMPT TAX2
#036 ↑↓ ↔ ENT	#083 EXEMPT TAX3
#037 ↑↓ ↔ ENT DONE	#084 EXEMPT TAX4
#038 ↑↓ ↔ ENT X/TM	#085 EXEMPT TAX5
#039 ↑↓ ↔ ENT DONE X/TM	#086 EXEMPT TAX6
#040 ADDCHECKSFORPAYMENT	#087 TAX TOTAL
#041 ** NOT CLOSED CHECKS **	#088 NO SEAT
#042 ENTER NEW SEAT#	#089 POST TENDER
#043 ALPHA MESSAGE:	#090 SYSTEM
#044 EMPLOYEE	#091 BALANCE
#045 AMT DUE	#092 CHECK#
#046 CHANGE	#093 CLOCK OUT
#047 JOB CODE	#094 CLOSED
	#095 PRICE/HALO

#096 DESCRIPTOR  
#097 LINK GROUP  
#098 LINK STATUS  
#099 CHANGE RATE  
#100 FOREIGN AMT  
#101 REG MODE  
#102 VD MODE  
#103 MGR MODE

#104 CONV  
#105 GAS CNT  
#106 GAS AMT  
#107 ORDER#  
#108 REPRINT  
#109 GROUP0  
#110 DELETED PLU  
#111 PREPAID TTL

## Report Descriptors

Using this program, you can change the standard descriptors that appear on financial and employee reports from the default settings to descriptors that meet your language or application needs.

1. Choose **REPORT DESCRIPTORS** from the **MESSAGES MENU**. From the pop-up menu, select **EMPLOYEE** or **FINANCIAL** report to edit the descriptors on the selected report.
2. Select a descriptor to edit. Press the **↑** or **↓** keys and the **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys as necessary.
3. With a descriptor field selected, type a new descriptor up to 16 characters in length.
4. Press **ENTER** to finalize each descriptor entry, press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the **MESSAGES MENU** screen.

```

MESSAGES MENU
1 . LOGO MESSAGE
2 . ERROR MESSAGE
3 . SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS
4 . REPORT DESCRIPTORS
5 . CHECK EN
6 . CHECK CH
1 . FINANCIAL REPORT
2 . EMPLOYEE REPORT

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

```

FINANCIAL REPORT DESC. PROGRAMMING ALPHA
#001      +PLU LVL1 TTL
#002      -PLU LVL1 TTL
#003      +PLU LVL2 TTL
#004      -PLU LVL2 TTL
#005      +PLU LVL3 TTL
#006      -PLU LVL3 TTL
#007      +PLU LVL4 TTL
#008      -PLU LVL4 TTL
#009      +PLU LVL5 TTL
#010      -PLU LVL5 TTL
#011      +PLU LVL6 TTL
#012      -PLU LVL6 TTL

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

## Check Endorsement Message

1. Choose **CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE** to display the **CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Set the **JUSTIFY** option to center, left or right justify your message.
3. Type a message in the space provided. Up to 40 characters per line. Press the **↑↓←→** keys to move the cursor to a new position.
4. Press **PAGE DN** to program lines 6-10 of the message.
5. Press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the **MESSAGES MENU** screen.

```
CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE PROGRAMMING

JUSTIFY:
CENTER ▸

LINE #1
LINE #2
LINE #3
LINE #4
LINE #5

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
```

```
CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE PROGRAMMING

LINE #6
LINE #7
LINE #8
LINE #9
LINE #10

▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
```

## Guest Check Logo Message

1. Choose **GUEST CHECK MESSAGE** to display the **GUEST CHECK MESSAGE PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Set the **JUSTIFY** option to center, left or right justify your message
3. Type a message in the space provided. Up to 40 characters per line. Press the  $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$  keys to move the cursor to a new position.
4. Press **PAGE DN** to program lines 6-10 of the message.
5. Press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the **MESSAGES MENU** screen.

```
GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG PROGRAMMING L1
JUSTIFY:                                CENTER █
LINE #1
LINE #2
LINE #3
LINE #4
LINE #5
▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
```

```
GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG PROGRAMMING L1
LINE #6
LINE #7
LINE #8
LINE #9
LINE #10
▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
```

## Validation Message

1. Choose **VALIDATION MESSAGE** to display the **VALIDATION MESSAGE PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Set the **JUSTIFY** option to center, left or right justify your message.
3. Type a message in the space provided. Up to 40 characters per line. Press the  $\uparrow\downarrow\leftarrow\rightarrow$  keys to move the cursor to a new position.
4. Press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the **MESSAGES MENU** screen.

```
VALIDATION MESSAGE PROGRAMMING

JUSTIFY:
CENTER ▸

LINE #1
LINE #2
LINE #3

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```



## DataTran Message

1. Choose DATATRAN MESSAGE to display the DATATRAN MESSAGE PROGRAMMING screen.
2. Set the JUSTIFY option to center, left or right justify your message.
3. Type a merchant information in the spaces
4. provided. Up to 40 characters per line. Press the ↑ ↓ ← → keys to move the cursor to a new position.
5. Press **ESC** to exit the screen and return to the MESSAGES MENU screen.

```
VALIDATION MESSAGE PROGRAMMING

JUSTIFY:
CENTER ▸

MERCHANT NAME

MERCHANT ADDRESS 1

MERCHANT ADDRESS 2

MERCHANT PHONE NO.

                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→
```

---

# Window Look Up (WLU)

## Overview

There are three types of items that can be found on a Window Look-Up (WLU): condiments, functions, and PLUs. The same WLU can contain any combination of condiments, functions, and PLUs.

Specific features and rules for WLUs are summarized below:

- A specific WLU can be activated automatically after a PLU is entered. (See "PLU Programming" on page 73.)
- Pressing a WLU key on the keyboard can activate a specific WLU. (See "Keyboard Key Relocation in S-Mode Programming.") Or, by placing the WLU# key on the keyboard, any number of WLUs can be accessed by typing the WLU number and pressing the WLU# key.
- A WLU can be linked to a subsequent WLU in order to prompt an operator through a sequence of selections.
- Adding them in a specific order can control the order in which items appear on a WLU. Items can be deleted or items can be added in the middle of a list.
- The total number of WLUs and the capacity of each WLU is set in memory allocation. (See "Memory Allocation " in S-Mode Programming.) The default capacity of each WLU is 28 items; the maximum capacity is 50 items.

## WLU Programming

The first step in WLU programming is to select individual options for the WLU. Next, a list of items (Condiments, PLUs and/or functions) is assigned.

1. Select WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU) from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the WLU# PROGRAMMING Screen.

2. Type the WLU number and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** to scroll to the WLU you wish to program.

3. Press the  $\uparrow \downarrow \leftarrow \rightarrow$  keys to select a field to edit:

⇒ For yes/no fields, press the **Y/N** key to toggle from yes to no.

⇒ For numeric fields, type new value.

```

WLU# 01 PROGRAMMING
1. TITLE :
2. ALLOW CONDIMENTS           N
   ALLOW PLU                   N
   ALLOW FUNCTIONS             N
3. # OF ITEM CHOICES (0=UNLIMITED) 00
4. ITEM MULTIPLICATION?       N
5. ALLOW EXIT FROM TABLE WITH DONE? Y
6. LINK TO WLU# (0=NO LINK)    00

EDIT ITEMS ▸

                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→

```

### WLU Program Notes

#	Field	Notes
1	TITLE	Enter a descriptor up to 12 characters in length.
2	ALLOW CONDIMENTS ALLOW PLU ALLOW FUNCTIONS	Select Y or N to determine the type of items that are allowed to display on the WLU. For example, if you select N for ALLOW FUNCTIONS, you cannot add a function to this WLU.

#	Field	Notes
3	<b># OF ITEM CHOICES (0=UNLIMITED)</b>	If you select 1 in this field, when a condiment is selected from the WLU, the WLU is automatically closed. In the same manner, if you select 2, the WLU is automatically closed after the second WLU is registered. If you select 0, any number of selections can be made. Pressing DONE then closes the WLU.
4	<b>CONDIMENT MULTIPLICATION?</b>	If Y, when a quantity of main items are sold, then condiments are entered by multiplication until the quantity of condiments matches the quantity of main items. For example, 5 of the main item "chicken dinner" are entered. The WLU displays the selections "regular" and "crispy". The WLU will close when the quantity of 5 is reached, i.e. 3 times "regular" and 2 times "crispy".

## Editing WLU Items

1. If you wish to add or delete items from the WLU, press the **↑** or **↓** keys until you select **EDIT ITEMS** and press **ENTER**.

```

WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
1. TITLE : CONDIMENTS
2. ALLOW CONDIMENTS Y
   ALLOW PLU Y
   ALLOW FUNCTIONS Y
3. # OF ITEM CHOICES (0=UNLIMITD) 00
4. CONDIMENT MULTIPLICATION? N
5. ALLOW EXIT FROM TABLE WITH DONE? Y
6. LINK TO WLU# (0=NO LINK) 00

EDIT ITEMS ▸
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

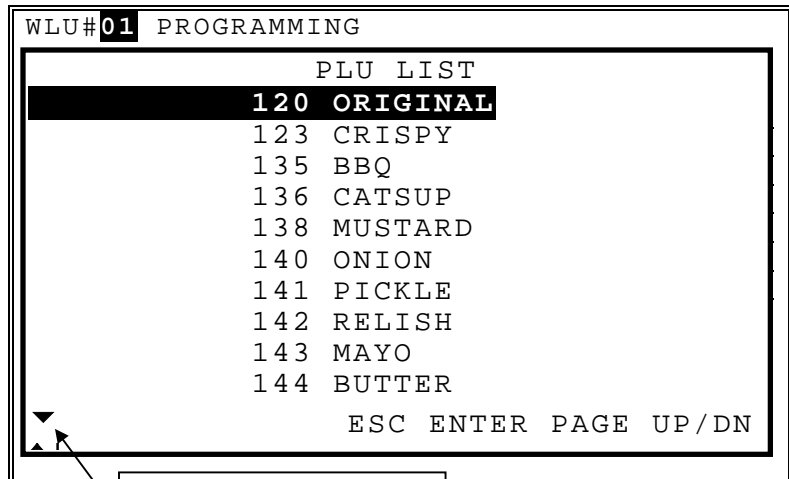
2. On the right side of the screen, the WLU window will display looking exactly like it will when it is used in operations. An instruction screen displays in a window on the left portion of the screen.

```

WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR CONDIMENTS
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
-----
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
  
```

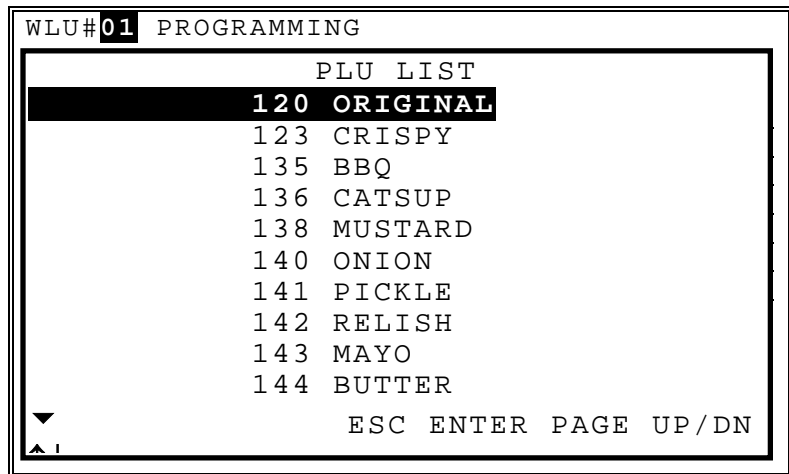
## Adding PLUs or Condiments to a WLU

- To add PLUs or Condiments to the WLU:
  - Press the PLU key on the keyboard, or
  - Type the PLU number and press **PLU**, or
  - Press **PLU** directly to display the PLU list.

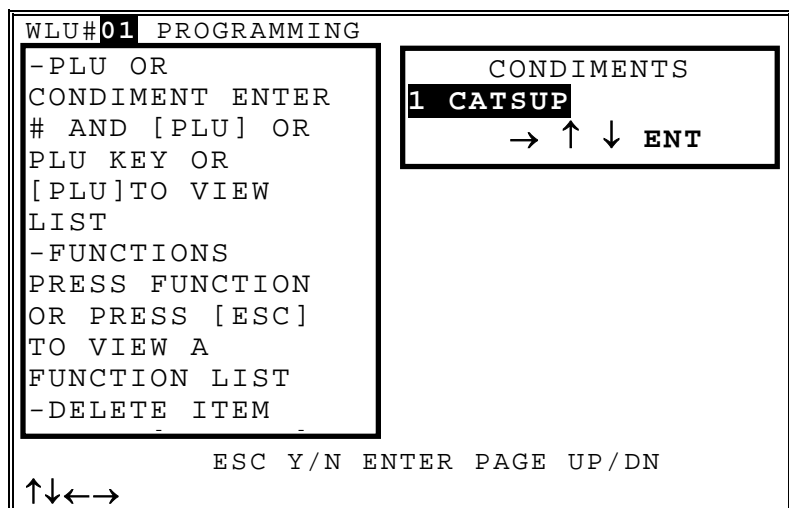


Scroll indicator show that more items follows this page.

- Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to select a PLU or condiment PLU from the list.



- Press **ENTER** to place the PLU or condiment PLU item on the WLU.



- Continue to add items by either pressing PLU key, typing the PLU number and pressing **ENTER**, or selecting the PLU from the PLU list. The last item entered on the WLU list remains selected.

```

WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
-----
                                CONDIMENTS
                                1 CATSUP
                                2 MUSTARD
                                3 ONION
                                4 PICKLE
                                5 RELISH
                                6 MAYO
                                7 BUTTER
                                8 GARLIC
                                → ↑ ↓ ENT
                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→

```

### Viewing PLU Numbers or Descriptors on a WLU

When you are selecting PLUs from the PLU list, you may find it more convenient to search for the PLU # rather than the PLU descriptor. You can change the view of PLUs on a WLU from PLU descriptors to PLU numbers by alternately pressing the ← → keys.

- Press → to change the view of the WLU from PLU descriptors to PLU numbers.
- Press ← to return the WLU view to PLU descriptors.

```

WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
-----
                                CONDIMENTS
                                1
                                P#000000000000136
                                2
                                P#000000000000138
                                3
                                P#000000000000140
                                4
                                P#000000000000141
                                5
                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→

```

## Deleting Items From a WLU

1. To delete an item, press  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  to select the item to delete. Press **DELETE** or **VOID ITEM** to delete the item.

```
WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
CONDIMENTS
1 CATSUP
2 MUSTARD
3 ONION
4 PICKLE
5 RELISH
6 MAYO
7 BUTTER
8 GARLIC
-> ↑ ↓ ENT
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

2. Note that items are automatically shifted up to fill the space the deleted item occupied.

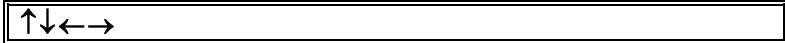
```
WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
CONDIMENTS
1 CATSUP
2 MUSTARD
3 ONION
4 RELISH
5 MAYO
6 BUTTER
7 GARLIC
-> ↑ ↓ ENT
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

## Add an Item In a Specific Position Within a WLU

1. To add an item in a different position within the list, move the cursor to the position above where you wish to insert the item.

```
WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
CONDIMENTS
1 CATSUP
2 MUSTARD
3 ONION
4 RELISH
5 MAYO
6 BUTTER
7 GARLIC
-> ↑ ↓ ENT
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
```





2. Add a new PLU or condiment.

WLU# <b>01</b> PROGRAMMING	
-PLU OR CONDIMENT ENTER # AND [PLU] OR PLU KEY OR [PLU]TO VIEW LIST -FUNCTIONS PRESS FUNCTION OR PRESS [ESC] TO VIEW A FUNCTION LIST -DELETE ITEM	CONDIMENTS 1 CATSUP 2 MUSTARD 3 ONION <b>4 PICKLE</b> 5 RELISH 6 MAYO 7 BUTTER 8 GARLIC → ↑ ↓ ENT
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

3. Move the cursor to the end of the list where you can continue adding items to the end of the WLU list.

WLU# <b>01</b> PROGRAMMING	
-PLU OR CONDIMENT ENTER # AND [PLU] OR PLU KEY OR [PLU]TO VIEW LIST -FUNCTIONS PRESS FUNCTION OR PRESS [ESC] TO VIEW A FUNCTION LIST -DELETE ITEM	CONDIMENTS 1 CATSUP 2 MUSTARD 3 ONION 4 PICKLE 5 RELISH 6 MAYO 7 BUTTER <b>8 GARLIC</b> → ↑ ↓ ENT
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

### WLUs with More Than 10 Items

1. Add items until the WLU window is full with 10 items.

WLU# <b>01</b> PROGRAMMING	
-PLU OR CONDIMENT ENTER # AND [PLU] OR PLU KEY OR [PLU]TO VIEW LIST -FUNCTIONS PRESS FUNCTION OR PRESS [ESC] TO VIEW A FUNCTION LIST -DELETE ITEM	CONDIMENTS 1 CATSUP 2 MUSTARD 3 ONION 4 PICKLE 5 RELISH 6 MAYO 7 BUTTER 8 GARLIC 9 HOT SAUCE <b>10 MILD SAUCE</b> → ↑ ↓ ENT
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

2. When the 11<sup>th</sup> item is added to the WLU, the item displays at the top of a second page of WLU items.
3. If it is necessary to view or edit the previous page of the WLU, press **PAGE UP**.

Scroll indicator shows that another page of items is before this page.

WLU# **01** PROGRAMMING

-PLU OR  
CONDIMENT ENTER  
# AND [PLU] OR  
PLU KEY OR  
[PLU]TO VIEW  
LIST  
-FUNCTIONS  
PRESS FUNCTION  
OR PRESS [ESC]  
TO VIEW A  
FUNCTION LIST  
-DELETE ITEM

CONDIMENTS

**1!** TOMATO

▲ → ↑ ↓ ENT

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN

↑↓←→

## Adding Functions to a WLU

1. To add functions to the WLU, press the function you wish to add or press **ESC** to view a function list.

**NOTE: ALLOW FUNCTIONS must be set to Y (yes) on the WLU programming window to allow functions to be included in the WLU.**

```
WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
          ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

```
CONDIMENTS
11 TOMATO
12 HOT DOG
▲ → ↑ ↓ ENT
```

2. Press **ESC**. The **FUNCTION LIST** displays.

```
WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
          FUNCTION LIST
NUMERIC 1
NUMERIC 2
NUMERIC 3
NUMERIC 4
NUMERIC 5
NUMERIC 6
NUMERIC 7
NUMERIC 8
NUMERIC 9
NUMERIC 0
NUMERIC 00
          ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN
▼
▲
```

3. Add a function to the WLU list by selecting it on the FUNCTION LIST window.

```

WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
                                FUNCTION LIST
CASH
CSH TIP DEC
CHG TIP DEC
CHECK
CHECK CASH
CHECK ENDORSE
CLEAR
CONTINUE
CURR. CONV. 1
CURR. CONV. 2
CURR. CONV. 3
◆
                                ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN

```

4. Press **ENTER**. The updated WLU displays. Delete items and edit the WLU in the same manner as you would delete PLUs or condiments.

```

WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
-PLU OR
CONDIMENT ENTER
# AND [PLU] OR
PLU KEY OR
[PLU]TO VIEW
LIST
-FUNCTIONS
PRESS FUNCTION
OR PRESS [ESC]
TO VIEW A
FUNCTION LIST
-DELETE ITEM
                                CONDIMENTS
                                11 TOMATO
                                12 HOT DOG
                                CURR. CONV. 1
                                ▲ → ↑ ↓ ENT
                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→

```

### Exiting WLU Edit Items

1. Press **DONE** to exit the EDIT ITEMS window.
2. Continue to program WLUs as necessary or press **ESC** to return to the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU.

```

WLU#01 PROGRAMMING
1. TITLE :
2. ALLOW CONDIMENTS N
   ALLOW PLU N
   ALLOW FUNCTIONS N
3. # OF ITEM CHOICES (0=UNLIMITD) 00
4. CONDIMENT MULTIPLICATION? N
5. ALLOW EXIT FROM TABLE WITH DONE? Y
6. LINK TO WLU# (0=NO LINK) 00
EDIT ITEMS ▶
                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→

```

# Time Period

Memory allocation determines whether there are 24, 48, or 96 time periods. Time periods will default to hourly periods if 24 periods are selected in memory allocation; 30-minute periods if 48 periods are selected; 15-minute periods if 96 periods are selected.

Periods can be set to custom lengths using this program. If fewer periods are needed than are available, unneeded periods can be inactivated so that they will not appear on reports. To inactivate a period, replace the "Y" (active) for the period with an "N" (inactive).

All time units are based upon a 24-hour clock (military time).

1. Select **TIME PERIOD** from the **P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Press the **↑ ↓ ← →** keys to select a field to edit.
3. Type new information into the field, press **ENTER**.
4. Press **ESC** to exit the **TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen.

TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING					
# OF PERIODS SET IN MEMORY: 24					
1.	( <b>Y</b> )	00:00-00:59	13	(Y)	12:00-12:59
2.	(Y)	01:00-01:59	14	(Y)	13:00-13:59
3.	(Y)	02:00-02:59	15	(Y)	14:00-14:59
4.	(Y)	03:00-03:59	16	(Y)	15:00-15:59
5.	(Y)	04:00-04:59	17	(Y)	16:00-16:59
6.	(Y)	05:00-05:59	18	(Y)	17:00-17:59
7.	(Y)	06:00-06:59	19	(Y)	18:00-18:59
8.	(Y)	07:00-07:59	20	(Y)	19:00-19:59
9.	(Y)	08:00-08:59	21	(Y)	20:00-20:59
10.	(Y)	09:00-09:59	22	(Y)	21:00-21:59
11.	(Y)	10:00-10:59	23	(Y)	22:00-22:59
12.	(Y)	11:00-11:59	24	(Y)	23:00-23:59
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN					
↑ ↓ ← →					

# Employee

The employee file contains information for register operators as well as employees who use the register only to clock in or out (employee time keeping.) Specific functions that are allowed or disallowed for each employee are determined by assigning the employee to an authority level. (See "Authority Level" on page 191.)

Two 10 digit code numbers may be assigned for each employee. A time keeping code is used to clock in or out and a separate sign on code used to operate the register. The social security number is for reference only and appears only on reports.

The total number of employees (up to 999) is set in memory allocation. See "Memory Allocation" in "S-Mode Programming".

1. Select **EMPLOYEE** from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the **EMPLOYEE# PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Type the **EMPLOYEE** number and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** to scroll to the Employee you wish to program.
3. Press the **↑ ↓ ← →** keys to select a field to edit.
4. Enter the appropriate value using numeric keys. Values that are not allowed will not be accepted.
5. Press **ESC** to exit the **EMPLOYEE PROGRAMMING** screen.

EMPLOYEE# <b>01</b> PROGRAMMING						
1. NAME	EMPLOYEE1					
2. SOCIAL SEC #	000-00-0000					
3. CLOCK IN CODE	0000000000					
4. OPERATING CODE	0000000000					
5. LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL	1					
	JOB1	JOB2	JOB3	JOB4	JOB5	JOB6
6. JOB CODE#	00	00	00	00	00	00
7. PAY RATE#	00	00	00	00	00	00
8. OPEN DRAWER# (0-3)	0					
9. TRAINING MODE?	N					
EDIT JOB CODES ▸						
EDIT PAY RATES ▸						
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN						
↑ ↓ ← →						

## Employee Program Notes

#	Field	Notes
3	<b>CLOCK IN CODE</b>	Enter a number (up to 10 digits in length) that will be used by this employee to clock in and/or out.
4	<b>OPERATING CODE</b>	Enter the secret code number (up to 10 digits in length) that can be used to sign in/out. Note that system option # 21 "EMPLOYEE SIGN-ON" must be set to "SECRET CODE" to use this number. See "General Function Options" on page 120.
5	<b>LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL</b>	Operations and programs that can be accessed by this employee are determined by selecting a authority level here. See "Authority Levels" on page 191 to define specific operations for each of 9 levels.
6 7	<b>JOB CODE#</b> <b>PAY RATE#</b>	<p>An employee might have more than one job, possibly with a different pay rate for each job. For example, in a restaurant, an employee might work as a server one day, and on a different day or shift, work as a cashier.</p> <p>By assigning separate job codes and pay rates for each employee, the built in time clock can track and report hours and wage costs appropriately.</p> <p>See "Edit Job Codes" on page 187 and "Edit Pay Rates" on page 189 to set up the job codes and pay rates you need to use.</p> <p>See "Time Clock Procedures" in the <i>SPS 1000 Operation Manual</i> for instructions on clocking on/off for different jobs. Note that the job code you assign for JOB1 is the default job code for clocking in/out.</p>
8	<b>OPEN DRAWER# (0-3)</b>	If drawer 0 is assigned, the employee can only perform check track postings (not payments).
9	<b>TRAINING MODE?</b>	If Y, this employee will be in training, regardless of the training mode status of the entire register.



## Edit Job Codes

**Note: An employee with the appropriate authority level must be signed on to perform job code programming.**

Job codes are used to break down the hours worked for all employees into different categories (See "Labor Groups" report in the *Operation Manual*.) A breakdown of hours by job is also reported for each employee (See "Time Keeping" reports in the *Operation Manual*.)

The job codes to be used by all employees are set up here. There are 20 possible job codes. Each job code you wish to activate must be given a descriptor here.

1. From any employee record screen, use the CURSOR keys to select EDIT JOB CODES.

```
EMPLOYEE#01 PROGRAMMING
1. NAME                               EMPLOYEE1
2. SOCIAL SEC #                       000-00-0000
3. CLOCK IN CODE                      0000000000
4. OPERATING CODE                    0000000000
5. LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL           1
   JOB1 JOB2 JOB3 JOB4 JOB5 JOB6
6. JOB CODE# 00 00 00 00 00 00
7. PAY RATE# 00 00 00 00 00 00
8. OPEN DRAWER# (0-3)                0
9. TRAINING MODE?                    N
EDIT JOB CODES ▸
EDIT PAY RATES ▸

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

2. Press **ENTER** to display the JOB CODE PROGRAMMING screen.
3. Up to twenty job codes can be programmed. Enter a descriptor to activate the associated job code#. Press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** or press the **↑ ↓ ← →** to position the cursor for programming descriptors.
4. Press **ENTER** to finalize the descriptor entry and move to the next job code descriptor field.
5. Continue to program job codes or press **ESC** to exit and return to the appropriate EMPLOYEE # PROGRAMMING screen.

JOB CODE PROGRAMMING		ALPHA
JOB CODE1		<b>JOB#1</b>
JOB CODE2		JOB#2
JOB CODE3		JOB#3
JOB CODE4		JOB#4
JOB CODE5		JOB#5
JOB CODE6		JOB#6
JOB CODE7		JOB#7
JOB CODE8		JOB#8
JOB CODE9		JOB#9
JOB CODE10		JOB#10
JOB CODE11		JOB#11
JOB CODE12		JOB#12
▼	ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→	

## Edit Pay Rates

**Note: An employee with the appropriate authority level must be signed on to perform pay rate programming.**

The pay rates to be used by all employees are set up here. There are 50 pay rates.

1. From any employee record screen, press the ↑ or ↓ keys to select EDIT PAY RATES.

```
EMPLOYEE#01 PROGRAMMING
1. NAME EMPLOYEE1
2. SOCIAL SEC # 000-00-0000
3. CLOCK IN CODE 0000000000
4. OPERATING CODE 0000000000
5. LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL 1
6. JOB CODE# JOB1 JOB2 JOB3 JOB4 JOB5 JOB6
7. PAY RATE# 00 00 00 00 00 00
8. OPEN DRAWER# (0-3) 0
9. TRAINING MODE? N
EDIT JOB CODES ▶
EDIT PAY RATES ▶
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

2. Press **ENTER** to display pay rate PROGRAMMING screen.
3. Up to fifty pay rates can be programmed. Enter an amount to activate the associated pay rate#. Press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** or press the **↑ ↓ ← →** to position the cursor for programming rates.
4. Press **ENTER** to finalize the rate entry and move to the next job code descriptor field.
5. Continue to program pay rates or press **ESC** to exit and return to the appropriate EMPLOYEE # PROGRAMMING screen.

PAY RATE PROGRAMMING	
PAY RATE1	00.00
PAY RATE2	00.00
PAY RATE3	00.00
PAY RATE4	00.00
PAY RATE5	00.00
PAY RATE6	00.00
PAY RATE7	00.00
PAY RATE8	00.00
PAY RATE9	00.00
PAY RATE10	00.00
PAY RATE11	00.00
PAY RATE12	00.00
▼	ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

## Authority Levels

Each employee must be assigned to one of nine authority levels. See "Employee" on page 185 to assign an employee to an authority level. The selections made here for each authority level determine the operations that are allowed for each employee.

For example, in a restaurant an authority level with the descriptor *kitchen help* could be set to allow only clocking in/out, or an authority level with the descriptor *owner* could be set up to allow all functions. Other authority levels could be defined for servers, cashiers and managers that allow only the appropriate functions.

1. Select **AUTHORITY LEVELS** from the **P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Press the **↑↓←→** keys, **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** to select the appropriate level and option. (Note that there are 4 pages of authority level options.)
3. Press the **Y/N** key to toggle from yes to no.
4. Continue to select and change options as necessary. Press **ESC** to return to the **P-MODE PROGRAMMING** menu.

```

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING
ALPHA DESCRIPTORS ▸
                                AUTHORITY LEVEL : 123456789
1.  CLOCK-IN/OUT ENTRY ONLY?  NNNNNNNNNN
2.  MUST CLOCK-IN BEFORE SALES?NNNNNNNNNN
3.  CAN CLOCK-OUT IF OPEN CHKS?NNNNNNNNNN
4.  GUEST CHECK ENTRIES ONLY?  NNNNNNNNNN
5.  GUEST# ENTRY ON NEW CHECKS?NNNNNNNNNN
6.  PAYMENT OF OWN GUEST CHECK?NNNNNNNNNN
7.  PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHECK?NNNNNNNNNN
8.  TRANSFER OF GUEST CHECKS?  NNNNNNNNNN
9.  VOIDING OF SERVICED ITEMS? NNNNNNNNNN
▼                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

```

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING
                                AUTHORITY LEVEL : 123456789
10. ALLOW CANCEL AFTER RECALL? NNNNNNNNNN
11. CLOCK IN/OUT USING MCR?    NNNNNNNNNN
12. SIGN IN/OUT USING MCR?    NNNNNNNNNN
13. ALLOW EDIT ANY CHECKS?    NNNNNNNNNN
14. ALLOW DESTINATION CHANGE? NNNNNNNNNN
15. CAN COMBINE OWN SOFT CHKS? NNNNNNNNNN
16. CAN COMBINE ANY SOFT CHKS? NNNNNNNNNN
17. TABLE # TRANSFER IN R-MODE?NNNNNNNNNN
18. CAN PLU PRC/HALO OVERRIDE? NNNNNNNNNN
19. ALLOW SET DATE AND TIME?  NNNNNNNNNN
20. ALLOW TIME CLOCK EDIT?    NNNNNNNNNN
◆                                ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
  
```

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING

AUTHORITY LEVEL : 123456789

- 21. ALLOW CASH DECLARATION? NNNNNNNNN
- 22. ALLOW K/B AND PRICE LEVEL? NNNNNNNNN
- 23. ALLOW EMPLOYEE FILE EDIT? NNNNNNNNN
- 24. ALLOW PRINT & RESET OF E.J? NNNNNNNNN
- 25. ALLOW JOB CODE EDIT? NNNNNNNNN
- 26. ALLOW PAY RATE EDIT? NNNNNNNNN
- 27. CAN INVENTORY EDIT X MODE? NNNNNNNNN
- 28. CAN INVENTORY EDIT P MODE? NNNNNNNNN
- 29. ALLOW AUTHORITY LEVEL EDIT? YYYYYYYYY
- 30. COMP SEAT# FOR EACH ENTRY? NNNNNNNNN
- 31. ENABLE TRAINING MODE? NNNNNNNNN



ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING

AUTHORITY LEVEL : 123456789

- 32. ALLOW WLU FILE EDITS? NNNNNNNNN
- 33. ALLOW NO SALE? NNNNNNNNN
- 34. PAID BREAKS? NNNNNNNNN
- 35. COMPULSORY JOB CODE ENTRY? NNNNNNNNN
- 36. MANAGER REQ. FOR CLOCK IN? NNNNNNNNN
- 37. COMPULSORY TIP ENTRY? NNNNNNNNN
- 38. JOB CODE CHANGE? NNNNNNNNN
- 39. ALLOW PLU PRC CHANGE ONLY? NNNNNNNNN
- 40. ALLOW X MODE EDIT PLU STOCK NNNNNNNNN



ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

### **Authority Level Program Notes**

<b>#</b>	<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>ALLOW DESTINATION CHANGE?</b>	If Y is set here, the operator has the option of selecting a destination (i.e. eat-in, take out, drive thru) other than the default.
<b>30</b>	<b>COMP SEAT# FOR EACH ENTRY</b>	If seat # is implemented, and is not compulsory here, each item will default to seat "01".
<b>35</b>	<b>COMPULSORY JOB CODE ENTRY?</b>	If Y, a job code must be selected at clock in. If N, clock in will default to the first job code for the employee.
<b>37</b>	<b>COMPULSORY TIP ENTRY?</b>	If Y, the employee is prompted to declare tips when clocking out.
<b>38</b>	<b>JOB CODE CHANGE?</b>	If N, the employee can clock on using only the default job code; if Y, the employee can select of the job code displayed at clock in.
<b>39</b>	<b>ALLOW PLU PRICE CHANGE ONLY?</b>	If Y, the employee can access the PLU programming screen, but can edit only the PRICE/HALO and PRICE LEVEL fields.
<b>40</b>	<b>ALLOW X MODE EDIT PLU STOCK</b>	If Y, the employee will be allowed to perform PLU stock edits in X mode.

## Authority Level Alpha Descriptors

1. Select **AUTHORITY LEVELS** from the **P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **PROGRAMMING Screen**.

```

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING
ALPHA DESCRIPTORS ▸
                                AUTHORITY LEVEL: 123456789
CLOCK-IN/OUT ENTRY ONLY?      YNNNNNNNNN
MUST CLOCK-IN BEFORE SALES?   YNNNNNNNNN
CAN CLOCK-OUT IF OPEN CHECKS? NNNNNNNNNN
GUEST CHECK ENTRIES ONLY?    YNNNNNNNNN
GUEST# ENTRY ON NEW CHECKS?   YNNNNNNNNN
PAYMENT OF OWN GUEST CHECK?   YNNNNNNNNN
PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHECK?   YNNNNNNNNN
TRANSFER OF GUEST CHECKS?     NNNNNNNNNN
VOIDING OF SERVICED ITEMS?    NNNNNNNNNN
▼                               ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
    
```

2. Press **ENTER** to display the **AUTHORITY LEVEL ALPHA DESCRIPTORS** screen.
3. Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to select a descriptor field to edit.
4. Enter a descriptor. Press **ENTER** to finalize the entry and move to the next authority level descriptor field.
5. Continue to program descriptors or press **ESC** to exit and return to the **AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING** screen.

```

AUTHORITY LEVEL DESCRIPTION      ALPHA
LEVEL 1 DESCRIPTION             █
LEVEL 2 DESCRIPTION
LEVEL 3 DESCRIPTION
LEVEL 4 DESCRIPTION
LEVEL 5 DESCRIPTION
LEVEL 6 DESCRIPTION
LEVEL 7 DESCRIPTION
LEVEL 8 DESCRIPTION
LEVEL 9 DESCRIPTION
↑↓←→                             ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
    
```



---

## Printer Tables & KV Routing

The printing system of an *SPS 1000* register or system of registers is completely flexible. Up to 40 printers can be defined and connected to any available serial port on any register within a system. Multiple printer functions can be assigned to the same printer, giving added flexibility.

1. Before programming here, you must first:
  - See "Serial Port Device Selections" in S-Mode Programming to define the type of device (i.e. printer or kitchen video) that is connected to a serial port.
  - See "Define Serial Port Parameters" in S-Mode Programming to match the baud rate/parity/etc. between the serial port and the printer. This program also controls the feed lines before and after printing, the logo size, and cutting options.
  - See "Printer Driver Selections" if you are using a printer other than the printers with predefined drivers, or if you need to customize a driver for a printer.
2. Next, assign a port for each printer. See "System Printer Routing" on page 197 to assign printer number (1-40), give it a 10 character descriptor (i.e. salad prep, receipt, or detail) and identify the port # and the register # to which it is attached. In addition, you can identify a back-up location for information designated to go to the printer. (For example, if the salad printer is not functioning, then information destined for that printer could be sent to a different printer.)
3. Finally, proceed with the parts of this program that pertain to your application:
  - If you are using a kitchen video, see "Kitchen Video Routing" on page 199 to designate the port # and the register # where the video controller is attached. You can also define a backup printer in case communication with the video controller is disrupted.
  - If you are using kitchen printers, see "Kitchen Printer Routing" on page 200 to link kitchen printer groups with a printer. (The groups of items are defined by assigning PLU items to PLU Status groups where groups are identified.)

Because it is sometimes necessary to change kitchen printer routing depending upon the time of the day, (for example, separate hot and cold food kitchens may be active during lunch and a single kitchen active during dinner) you can make assignments for four different periods. The active routing period can be controlled automatically by time or set manually.

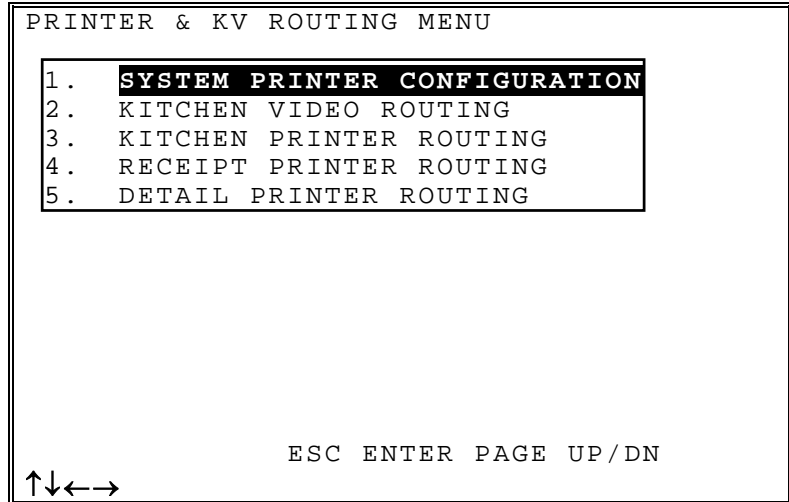
- If you are using receipt printers, see "Kitchen Printer Routing" on page 200 to set the receipt printer for each location.
- If you are using detail printers, see "Detail Printer Routing" on page 204 to designate the journal printer for each location.

1. Select **PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING** from the **P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** screen.

2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.



## System Printer Routing

Use System Printer Routing to define the locations within the system for up to 40 possible system printers.

1. Select **SYSTEM PRINTER ROUTING** from the **PRINTER ROUTING MENU** to display the **SYSTEM PRINTER ROUTING** screen. The selections for the first of 10 possible printers display.

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION			ALPHA
PRINTER	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN REG#-PORT#	BACK-UP REG#-PORT#
# 1	■	00-0	00-0
# 2		00-0	00-0
# 3		00-0	00-0
# 4		00-0	00-0
# 5		00-0	00-0
# 6		00-0	00-0
# 7		00-0	00-0
# 8		00-0	00-0
# 9		00-0	00-0
#10		00-0	00-0

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

2. If necessary, press **PAGE DN** to view or change location assignments for different printers.
3. Press **↑↓←→** to select the field you wish to edit. Type new information and press **ENTER**.
4. Press **ESC** to return to the **S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU**

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION			ALPHA
PRINTER	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN REG#-PORT#	BACK-UP REG#-PORT#
#11	■	00-0	00-0
#12		00-0	00-0
#13		00-0	00-0
#14		00-0	00-0
#15		00-0	00-0
#16		00-0	00-0
#17		00-0	00-0
#18		00-0	00-0
#19		00-0	00-0
#20		00-0	00-0

◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION			ALPHA
PRINTER	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN REG#-PORT#	BACK-UP REG#-PORT#
#21	■	00-0	00-0
#22		00-0	00-0
#23		00-0	00-0
#24		00-0	00-0
#25		00-0	00-0
#26		00-0	00-0
#27		00-0	00-0
#28		00-0	00-0
#29		00-0	00-0
#30		00-0	00-0

◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION			ALPHA
PRINTER	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN REG#-PORT#	BACK-UP REG#-PORT#
#31	■	00-0	00-0
#32		00-0	00-0
#33		00-0	00-0
#34		00-0	00-0
#35		00-0	00-0
#36		00-0	00-0
#37		00-0	00-0
#38		00-0	00-0
#39		00-0	00-0
#40		00-0	00-0

▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

## Kitchen Video Routing

Use Kitchen Video Routing to define the location of the video controller. If you wish to designate a backup printer in the event that the video system is not operational, enter the location of the back-up printer here.

1. Select **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING** from the **PRINTER ROUTING MENU** to display the **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING** screen.
2. Press **↑ ↓ ← →** to select the field you wish to edit. Type new information and press **ENTER**.
3. Press **ESC** to return to the **S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU**

KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING			ALPHA
VIDEO#	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN REG#-PORT#	BACKUP REG#-PORT#
#1		00-0	00-0

↑ ↓ ← →

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN

## Kitchen Printer Routing

Use Kitchen Printer Routing to link the kitchen printer assignment made to items with actual printers. (See "PLU Status Group" on page 42 to link a group of PLUs to a printer assignment number.)

- Because different registers might route kitchen printer items to different printers, each register can be programmed separately in this program. (see "Kitchen Printing/Video Options" (option #11) on page 137 to allow separate routing by register.) All registers contain routing information for all of the registers in the system.

**NOTE: All registers are updated with changes made to this program at any register.**

- Because it is sometimes necessary to change kitchen printer routing depending upon the time of the day, (for example, separate hot and cold food kitchens may be active during lunch and a single kitchen active during dinner) you can make assignments for four different periods. The active routing period can be controlled automatically by time or set manually.
- Priority printing is also controlled with this program. The order in which items are printed on the kitchen printer ticket is determined by the order in which kitchen printer groups are listed for each printer #. (Groups at the left are printed first; groups at the right are printed last.







## Receipt Printer Routing

1. Select RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING from the S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING screen.
2. Press  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$   $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$  to select the field you wish to edit. Type new information and press **ENTER**.

RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$   $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$

3. If necessary, press **PAGE DN** to view or change routing for as many additional registers are defined in the system.

RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00

▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$   $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$

## Detail Printer Routing

1. Select **DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING** from the **S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING** screen.
2. Press **↑ ↓ ← →** to select the field you wish to edit. Type new information and press **ENTER**.

DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

3. If necessary, press **PAGE DN** to view or change routing for as many additional registers are defined in the system.

DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00

▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

---

# Ingredient Inventory

A *menu-explosion type inventory system* is set up when PLUs are linked to a recipe# (see "PLU Status Group" on page 42.) Select INGREDIENT INVENTORY from the P-Mode Programming Menu to maintain recipe files and ingredient lists. Select EDIT INVENTORY ITEM from the X-MODE MANAGER MENU (see the *SPS 1000 Operation Manual*) to receive, transfer in/out, or enter raw waste for ingredients in this system.

---

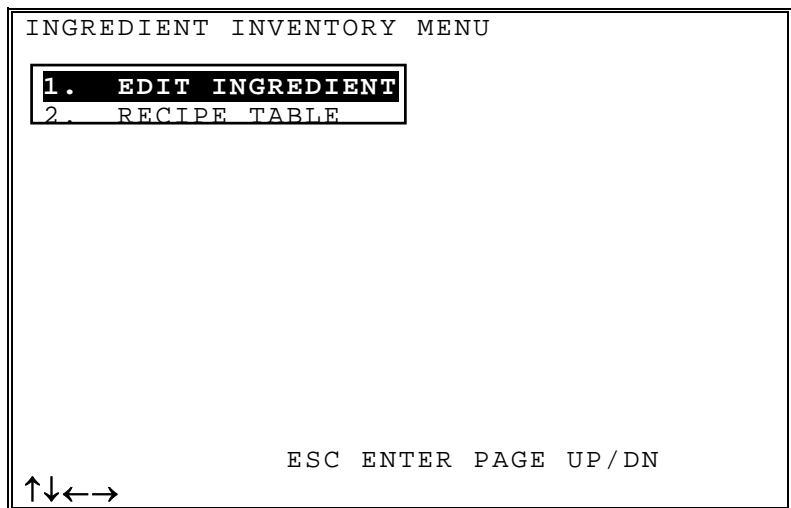
**NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features of the SPS 1000:**

- **Recipes and Ingredients** (described here.)
  - **Product Mix Groups** (see "Product Mix Groups" on page 220.)
  - **PLU Stock** (see "PLU Stock" on page 230),
- 

1. Select INGREDIENT INVENTORY from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the INGREDIENT INVENTORY MENU screen.
2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.



## Edit Ingredient

1. Select **EDIT** **INGREDIENT** from the **INGREDIENT INVENTORY MENU** to display the **INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING** screen. The cursor is positioned at the next available ingredient.
2. Add or edit ingredients by moving the cursor to a field and filling in information according to the table below.
3. Press **ESC** to return to the **INGREDIENT INVENTORY MENU**

INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING		ALPHA
INGREDIENT#	DESCRIPTOR	COST
001	█	000.000
002		000.000
003		000.000
004		000.000
005		000.000
006		000.000
007		000.000
008		000.000
009		000.000
010		000.000
▼		ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

### Ingredient Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
<b>INGREDIENT#</b>	This field is the three-digit inventory number. The value begins at 001 and goes up to the maximum number that is assigned in memory allocation.
<b>DESCRIPTOR</b>	A 12-digit descriptor is set for the inventory item. (An inventory item is an “ingredient” of a PLU.)
<b>COST</b>	The <u>cost</u> of the item is the cost of the ingredient. The cost can be entered accurate to three places after the decimal.

## Recipe Table

1. Select **RECIPE TABLE** from the **INGREDIENT INVENTORY MENU** to display the **RECIPE # PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Enter a **RECIPE** and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** until the **RECIPE** you wish to program is selected.
3. Add or edit recipe components by moving the cursor to a field and filling information according to the table below.
4. Press **ESC** to return to the **INGREDIENT INVENTORY MENU**.

RECIPE # <b>1</b> PROGRAMMING				
	<u>ING/RECIPE</u>	<u>#</u>	<u>DESCRIPTOR</u>	<u>QTY</u>
01	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
02	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
03	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
04	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
05	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
06	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
07	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
08	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
09	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
10	INGREDIENT ▶	00		
000				
▼				

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

### ***Recipe Table Program Notes***

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>ING/RECIPE</b>	Choose whether this line corresponds to an INGredient or a RECIPE. (A recipe may be composed of recipes. For example, a special sauce (a recipe) may be an ingredient of a sandwich recipe.)
<b>#</b>	Enter the 3-digit number of the recipe or ingredient.
<b>DESCRIPTOR</b>	Display only. When a recipe or ingredient number is entered, the corresponding descriptor displays.
<b>QTY</b>	Enter the amount of inventory items used in the recipe, i.e. 1 patty for a regular hamburger, or 2 patties for double hamburger.

---

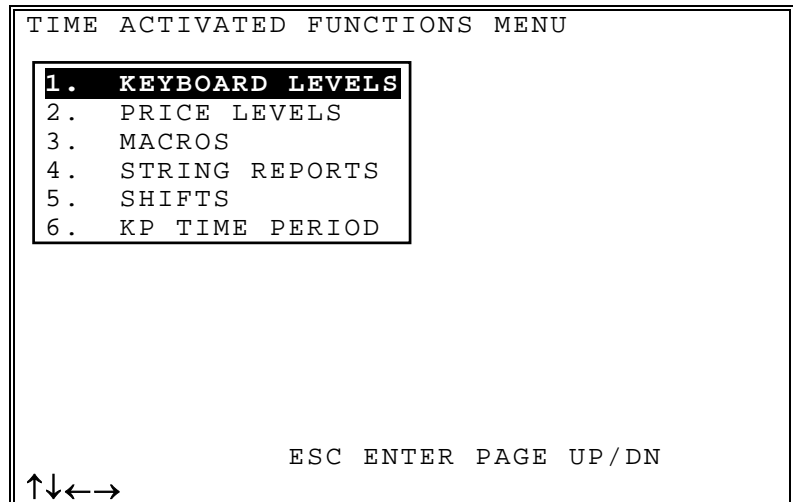
## Time Activated Functions

1. Select TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS MENU screen.

2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.



## Time Activated Keyboard Levels

1. Select **KEYBOARD LEVELS** from the **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS MENU** to display the **TIME ACTIVATED KEYBOARD LEVEL** screen.
2. Enter a level and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** until the level you wish to program is selected.
3. Refer to “Time Activate Keyboard Levels Program Notes” on the following page for information about filling fields.
4. Press **ESC** at any point to exit the **TIME ACTIVATE KEYBOARD LEVELS** screen.

TIME ACTIVATED KEYBOARD LEVEL# <b>1</b>							
ACTIVATE AT: (99:99 = DISABLED)							99:99
WEEK :	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN							
↑↓←→							



### ***Time Activate Keyboard Levels Program Notes***

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>ACTIVATE AT</b>	Enter the time (24 hour/military time) you wish the keyboard level to activate. Enter 99:99 to inactivate the keyboard level changes.
<b>WEEK SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</b>	Press the <b>Y/N</b> key at each day of the week field to select which days the keyboard level change is to occur.

## Time Activated Price Levels

1. Select **PRICE LEVELS** from the **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS MENU** to display the **TIME ACTIVATED PRICE LEVEL** screen.
2. Enter a level and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** until the level you wish to program is selected.
3. Refer to “Time Activate Price Levels Program Notes” below for information about filling fields.
4. Press **ESC** at any point to exit the **PRICE LEVEL** screen.

TIME ACTIVATED PRICE LEVEL# <b>1</b>							
ACTIVATE AT: (99:99 = DISABLED)							99:99
WEEK :	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→							

### ***Time Activate Price Levels Program Notes***

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>ACTIVATE AT</b>	Enter the time (24 hour/military time) you wish the price level program to activate. Enter 99:99 to inactivate the price level program.
<b>WEEK SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</b>	Press the <b>Y/N</b> key at each day of the week field to select which days the price level program is to occur.

## Time Activated Macros

1. Select **MACROS** from the **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS MENU** to display the **TIME ACTIVATED MACROS** screen.
2. Type a macro number and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** until the macro you wish to program is selected.
3. Refer to “Time Activate Macro Program Notes” on the following page for information about filling fields.
4. Press **ESC** at any point to exit the **TIME ACTIVATED MACRO** screen.

```
TIME ACTIVATED MACRO#1
ACTIVATE AT: (99:99 = DISABLED)      99:99
REPEAT EVERY MINUTES(0 = NO REPEAT)  0
WEEK : SUN  MON  TUE  WED  THU  FRI  SAT
        Y   Y   Y   Y   Y   Y   Y
                                     ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

### ***Time Activate Macro Program Notes***

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>ACTIVATE AT</b>	Enter the time (24 hour/military time) you wish the macro to activate. Enter 99:99 to inactivate the macro.
<b>REPEAT EVERY MINUTES</b>	If you wish the macro to repeat, enter the interval in minutes, i.e. 60 to repeat every sixty minutes.
<b>WEEK SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</b>	Press the <b>Y/N</b> key at each day of the week field to select which days the macro is to occur.

## Time Activated String Reports

1. Select STRING REPORTS from the TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS MENU to display the TIME ACTIVATED STRING REPORTS screen.
2. Enter string report # and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** until the string report you wish to program is selected.
3. Refer to “Time Activate String Report Program Notes” on the following page for information about filling fields.
4. Press **ESC** at any point to exit the TIME ACTIVATE STRING REPORT screen.

```
TIME ACTIVATED STRING REPORT#1
ACTIVATE AT: (99:99 = DISABLED)      99:99
REPEAT EVERY MINUTES(0 = NO REPEAT)  0
WEEK : SUN  MON  TUE  WED  THU  FRI  SAT
       Y    Y    Y    Y    Y    Y    Y
IRC OPTION :
STANDALONE ▶
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→
```

### ***Time Activate String Report Program Notes***

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>ACTIVATE AT</b>	Enter the time (24 hour/military time) you wish the string report to activate. Enter 99:99 to inactivate the string report.
<b>REPEAT EVERY MINUTES</b>	If you wish the report to repeat, enter the interval in minutes, i.e. 60 to repeat every sixty minutes.
<b>WEEK SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</b>	Press the <b>Y/N</b> key at each day of the week field to select which days the string report is to occur.
<b>IRC OPTION</b>	Select the IRC OPTION field and press <b>ENTER</b> . Choose <b>STANDALONE</b> or <b>IRC ALL</b> from the pop-up window.

## Time Activated Shifts

Shift time programming determines the times of day financial totals are accumulated for the Shift Report.

1. Select SHIFTS from the TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS MENU to display the SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING screen.
2. The cursor displays in the *Descriptor* field for Shift 1. Enter a new descriptor, if necessary and press **ENTER**.
3. The cursor moves to the *Start Time* field for Shift 1. The default start time is 00:00, if necessary, enter a new time and press **ENTER**.
4. Continue to set descriptors and start times for each of 4 possible shifts. Enter a start time of 99:99 to inactivate a shift.
5. Press **ESC** at any point to exit the SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING screen.

SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING		ALPHA
SHIFT	DESCRIPTOR	START/END TIME
1	█	00:00 - 23:99
2		99:99 - 99:99
3		99:99 - 99:99
4		99:99 - 99:99
TTL		
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN		
↑↓←→		



## KP Time Period

Kitchen printer routing can be defined for four periods (see "Kitchen Printer Routing" on page 200.) If you define different routing for different periods, you can set the start and end times for the time periods here.

For example, a restaurant might require requisitions to be routed to separate hot and cold sandwich preparation areas during lunch (11:00 AM to 2:00 PM) and at all other times, all requisitions would be routed to the hot prep area. To meet this requirement, you could program different kitchen printer routing for periods 1 and 2 under the Kitchen Printer Routing program, then set the KP Time Periods as follows:

Period	Start	End Time
1	11:00	14:00
2	14:01	10:59
3	99:99	99:99
4	99:99	99:99

1. Select KP TIME PERIOD from the TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS MENU to display the KP TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING screen.
2. The cursor displays in the *Start Time* field for Period 1, enter a new time and press **ENTER**.
3. Continue to set start and end times for each of 4 possible periods. Enter a start time of 99:99 to inactivate a period.
4. Press **ESC** at any point to exit the KP TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING screen.

KP TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING		ALPHA
<u>PERIOD</u>	<u>START/END TIME</u>	
1	<b>99:99</b> - 99:99	
2	99:99 - 99:99	
3	99:99 - 99:99	
4	99:99 - 99:99	
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN		
↑↓←→		

---

## Product Mix Groups

*Product Mix Groups* can be used to implement a simplified ingredient system for tracking only essential ingredients associated with items (i.e. cups for beverages or number of pieces for chicken menus.)

Product mix groups also report usage by time period and optional Product Projections reporting is also available. The Product Projection report provides a history of each item's sales by day of week.

---

**NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features of the SPS 1000:**

- **Product Mix Groups** (described here.)
  - **PLU Stock** (see “PLU Stock” on page 230),
  - **Recipes and Ingredients** (see “Ingredient Inventory” on page 44)
- 

1. Select PRODUCT MIX GROUPS from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the PRODUCT MIX GROUPS MENU screen.
2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

PRODUCT MIX GROUPS MENU	
1.	<b>PRODUCT MIX ITEMS</b>
2.	PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIODS

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓

## Product Mix Items

1. Select **PRODUCT MIX ITEMS** from the **PRODUCT MIX GROUPS MENU** to display the **PRODUCT MIX ITEM PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Add or edit items by moving the cursor to a field and filling information according to the table below. Press **ENTER** to finalize each field entry, or press **↑**, **↓**, **←**, or **→** to finalize an entry and advance to the next field.
3. Press **ESC** to return to the **PRODUCT MIX GROUPS MENU**.

PRODUCT MIX ITEM PROGRAMMING			ALPHA
ITEM#	DESCRIPTOR	PCS/UNIT	UNIT DESC
001	█	000	
002		000	
003		000	
004		000	
005		000	
006		000	
007		000	
008		000	
009		000	
010		000	
▼			ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

### Product Mix Item Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
<b>DESCRIPTOR</b>	Each product mix group item can have a 12 character alpha descriptor.
<b>PCS\UNIT</b>	Enter the number of pieces in the unit. For the example shown, 120 burgers to the case- Enter 120; 30 cups to the sleeve- Enter 30.
<b>UNIT DESC</b>	Enter a 4 Character descriptor for the unit, using the Alpha-keyboard overlay. This descriptor is for report purposes.

## Product Mix Group Time Periods

Memory allocation determines whether there are 24, 48, or 96 product mix group time periods. Product mix group time periods will default to hourly periods if 24 periods are selected in memory allocation; 30-minute periods if 48 periods are selected; 15-minute periods if 96 periods are selected.

Periods can be set to custom lengths using this program. If fewer periods are needed than are available, unneeded periods can be inactivated so that they will not appear on reports. To inactivate a period replace the "A" (active) for the period with an "I" (inactive).

All time units are based upon a 24-hour clock (military time).

1. Select **PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIODS** from the **PRODUCT MIX GROUPS MENU** to display the **PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Press the **↑ ↓ ← →** keys to select a field to edit.
3. Type new information into the field. Press **ENTER**.
4. Press **ESC** to exit the **PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen.

PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING					
# OF PERIODS SET IN MEMORY:				24	
1.	( <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> )	00:00-00:59	13	(Y)	12:00-12:59
2.	(Y)	01:00-01:59	14	(Y)	13:00-13:59
3.	(Y)	02:00-02:59	15	(Y)	14:00-14:59
4.	(Y)	03:00-03:59	16	(Y)	15:00-15:59
5.	(Y)	04:00-04:59	17	(Y)	16:00-16:59
6.	(Y)	05:00-05:59	18	(Y)	17:00-17:59
7.	(Y)	06:00-06:59	19	(Y)	18:00-18:59
8.	(Y)	07:00-07:59	20	(Y)	19:00-19:59
9.	(Y)	08:00-08:59	21	(Y)	20:00-20:59
10.	(Y)	09:00-09:59	22	(Y)	21:00-21:59
11.	(Y)	10:00-10:59	23	(Y)	22:00-22:59
12.	(Y)	11:00-11:59	24	(Y)	23:00-23:59
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN					
↑ ↓ ← →					

---

## Custom Report Programming

One custom report can be created. Also, on the financial or employee report, any total may be deleted, or printed in red (provided the printer has red/black printing capability.)

1. Select CUSTOM REPORT from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the REPORT PROGRAMMING menu.
2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

```
REPORT PROGRAMMING
1. CUSTOM REPORT
2. MODIFY EXISTING REPORTS

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN  $\uparrow\downarrow$ 
```

## Custom Report

One custom report can be created, with up to 50 totals and counters. The report is built by selecting totals that also appear on either the financial or sales by time period reports. When the custom report is created, totals and counters separate from the original report are also created (in other words, you can clear the custom reports independently without affecting totals in any other report.)

Another feature of the custom report is the ability to add or subtract selected totals to create a new subtotal of selected information.

1. Select CUSTOM REPORT from the REPORT PROGRAMMING MENU to display the CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING screen.

2. Refer to "Custom Report Program Notes" on the following page to fill the fields for each line of the report.

3. Press **ESC** to exit the CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING screen.

CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING					
CUSTOM RPT #	TTL #	RED	+ / -	DESCRIPTOR	
01	<b>0</b>	000	N	NONADD	▸
02	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
03	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
04	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
05	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
06	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
07	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
08	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
09	0	000	N	NONADD	▸
10	0	000	N	NONADD	▸

▼ DONE:LIST ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

---

**Use the total #998 to create a dashed separator line on the report.**

**Use the total #999 to create a subtotal line. The subtotal line will calculate the totals designated "+" or "-" that appear sequentially after the previous subtotal line. Enter a custom descriptor for the subtotal line.**

---

### **Custom Report Program Notes**

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>RPT#</b>	With the field selected, press <b>DONE</b> to display the REPORT LIST. Enter or select the number of the report from which the total you wish to place on the custom report originates.
<b>TTL#</b>	With the field selected, press <b>DONE</b> to display the TOTAL LIST. Enter or select the number of the total you wish to place on the custom report. You must first select a RPT# before you can select a TTL#.
<b>RED?</b>	Enter Y if the line is to be printed in red ink, enter N for black.
<b>+/-</b>	Press <b>ENTER</b> to select "+", "-", or NON ADD from the pop-up window. When the subtotal TTL# code (i.e.'999') is entered on a later line, previous totals with a + or - designation are added and printed.
<b>DESCRIPTOR</b>	The default descriptor automatically displays when the TTL# is entered. If you wish, enter a new descriptor by replacing default descriptor. Type new information into the field, press <b>ENTER</b> .

## Edit Existing Reports

1. Select EDIT EXISTING REPORTS from the REPORT PROGRAMMING MENU, then from the pop-up menu, select FINANCIAL REPORT or EMPLOYEE REPORT.

REPORT PROGRAMMING

1. CUSTOM REPORTS  
2. **EDIT EXISTING REPORTS**

1. **FINANCIAL REPORT**  
2. EMPLOYEE REPORT

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓

The screenshot shows a terminal-style menu. At the top is the title 'REPORT PROGRAMMING'. Below it are two main options: '1. CUSTOM REPORTS' and '2. EDIT EXISTING REPORTS'. The second option is highlighted with a black background. A sub-menu is displayed to the right of the highlighted option, containing '1. FINANCIAL REPORT' (highlighted) and '2. EMPLOYEE REPORT'. At the bottom right of the screen, there are navigation instructions: 'ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN' followed by up and down arrow symbols.



2. The EDIT screen for the report selected displays. Each total that appears on the report is listed with the default status: PRINT=Y and RED?=N.
3. If you wish to delete a total from the report move the cursor to the PRINT? field for the total you wish to remove from the report. Press the Y/N key to change the status to NO.
4. At the RED? field, enter Y if the line is to be printed in red ink, enter N for black.
5. Continue editing the report as necessary.
6. Press **ESC** to exit the CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING screen.

EDIT FINANCIAL REPORT					
TTL#	DESCRIPTOR			PRINT?	RED?
001	+PLU	LVL1	TTL	Y	N
002	-PLU	LVL1	TTL	Y	N
003	+PLU	LVL2	TTL	Y	N
004	-PLU	LVL2	TTL	Y	N
005	+PLU	LVL3	TTL	Y	N
006	-PLU	LVL3	TTL	Y	N
007	+PLU	LVL4	TTL	Y	N
008	-PLU	LVL4	TTL	Y	N
009	+PLU	LVL5	TTL	Y	N
010	-PLU	LVL5	TTL	Y	N
▼ ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN Y/N ↑↓←→					

# String Reports

1. Select **STRING REPORTS** from the **P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **STRING REPORT PROGRAMMING** screen.
2. Type a string report# and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** until the string report# you wish to program is selected.
3. Refer to “String Report Program Notes” on the following page for instructions on filling each field.
4. Up to 24 reports may be executed on a string report. Press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** or press the **↑↓** **←→** keys to view all of the sequence numbers in the report.
5. Press **ESC** to return to the **STRING REPORT PROGRAMMING MENU** screen.

STRING REPORT#		PROGRAMMING		
#	X/Z	RPT LVL (1-5)	RPT#	DESCRIPTOR
01	X ▶	0	00	
02	X ▶	0	00	
03	X ▶	0	00	
04	X ▶	0	00	
05	X ▶	0	00	
06	X ▶	0	00	
07	X ▶	0	00	
08	X ▶	0	00	
09	X ▶	0	00	
10	X ▶	0	00	

▼ ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN Y/N ↑↓←→

### **String Report Program Notes**

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>X/Z</b>	Select the X/Z field arrow. Press <b>ENTER</b> to open the window. Select the X, Z, or CURRENT option by highlighting your selection and pressing <b>ENTER</b> . Use the current option if you wish to use the string for either X or Z reports. The string report will look at the current control lock position (either X or Z) and generate the appropriate report.
<b>RPT LVL (1-5)</b>	At the RPT LVL field, select the X/Z level (i.e. Z1, X2, etc. Remember you must have allocated memory for the report level if you wish to execute that report.)
<b>RPT# DESCRIPTOR</b>	At the RPT# field, type the report number you wish to execute in the string. Press <b>ENTER</b> . The report descriptor will automatically display.

---

## PLU Stock

*PLU stock* is a simple inventory system where each whole unit PLU activity subtracts a value of "1" from the stock counter. (Note that if multiplication or decimal multiplication is used when the PLU is registered, the resulting quantity of activity will subtract from the stock counter. Stock is maintained increments to the second decimal position, i.e. "X.XX".)

PLU stock applies only to PLUs that are assigned to a PLU status group with the Stock PLU? setting set to Y (See "PLU Status Group" on page 42.)

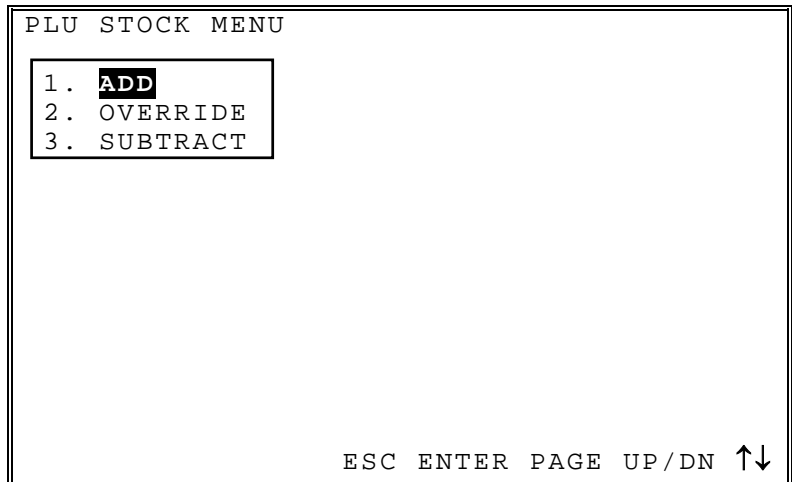
Select PLU STOCK to maintain stock levels on PLUs selected for stock unit inventory.

---

**NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features of the SPS 1000:**

- **PLU Stock (described here),**
  - **Recipes and Ingredients (see "Ingredient Inventory" on page 44)**
  - **Product Mix Groups (See "Product Mix Groups" on page 220.)**
-

1. Select **PLU STOCK** from the **P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **PLU STOCK MENU** screen.
2. Choose **ADD** from the **PLU STOCK MENU** to add stock to the current level, or  
  
Choose **OVERRIDE** from the **PLU STOCK MENU** to change the current stock amount to a new setting, or  
  
Choose **SUBTRACT** from the **PLU STOCK MENU** to subtract stock from the current level.



3. The screen displays stock for first PLU. Enter the number of the PLU you wish to edit, or press the **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys until the PLU you wish to edit is viewed on the screen.
4. Press the ↓ key to move the cursor to the stock field.
5. Enter a value assuming a two digit decimal position (i.e. enter 2000 to display 20.00 for 20 units.) Press **ENTER** or ↓ to a set the entry and advance the cursor to the next PLU.
6. Continue to add, override or subtract stock as necessary. Press **ESC** to exit the program and save changes.

```

PLU#00000000000001 STOCK (ADD)
DESCRIPTOR :          PLU1
STOCK                               0.00

          PLU# ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN
↑↓←→

```

---

## PLU Minimum Stock

1. Select PLU MINIMUM STOCK from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to set minimum stock amounts (for the PLU MINIMUM STOCK report.)
2. The screen displays stock for first PLU. Enter the number of the PLU you wish to edit, or press the **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** keys until the PLU you wish to edit is viewed on the screen.
3. Press the ↓ key to move the cursor to the stock field.
4. Enter a value assuming a two digit decimal position (i.e. enter 2000 to display 20.00 for 20 units.) Press **ENTER** or ↓ to set the entry and advance the cursor to the next PLU.
5. Press **ESC** to exit the program and save changes.

PLU#	<b>00000000000001</b>	MIN.STOCK	PROGRAMMING
DESCRIPTOR :		PLU1	
STOCK			0.00
PLU# ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN			
↑↓←→			

---

# Copy Program

This function allows you to duplicate programs for :

- PLUs
- PLU Status Groups
- Keyboard Levels
- WLUs

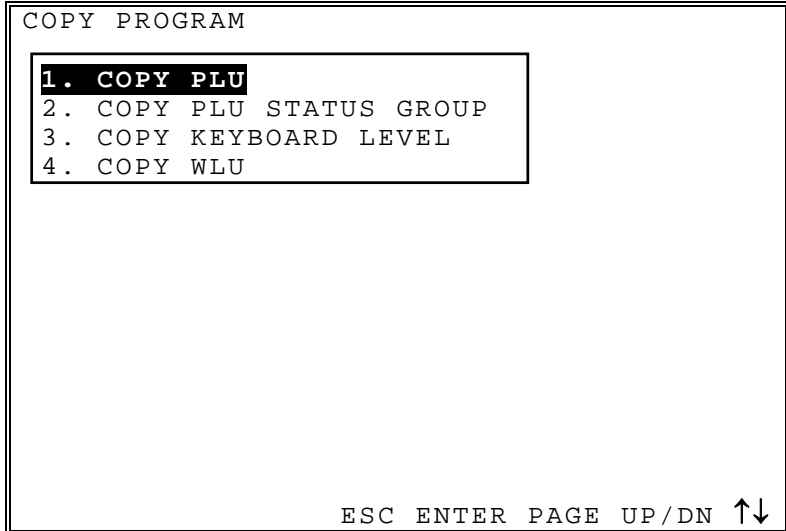
For example, all program options for one PLU can be duplicated on another PLU.

---

**NOTE: See “General Function Options” on page 120. If General Function Option #16 “ALLOW PLU COPY BY RANGE” is set to “Y”, then the options from one PLU or PLU Status Group can be copied to a range of PLUs or PLU Status Groups. If option #18 is set to “N” then the options from an individual PLU or PLU Status Group can be copied only to another individual PLU or PLU Status Group.**

---

1. Select COPY PROGRAM from the P-MODE menu to display the COPY PROGRAM screen.
2. Choose
  - COPY PLU
  - COPY PLU STATUS GROUP
  - COPY KEYBOARD LEVEL, or
  - COPY WLU from the list.





3. At the pop-up window, enter the # you wish to copy from, press **ENTER**, then enter the # you wish to copy to and press **ENTER**.

(NOTE: If you allow copying of PLUs/PLU Status Groups by range, enter the range to copy to.)

4. The warning: "COPY [Y]" displays.
5. Press **ENTER** to complete the copy function. Press the **Y/N** key, (to select NO) then **ENTER** to escape without copying.

COPY PROGRAM

1. **COPY PLU**

2. COPY PLU STATUS GROUP

3. COPY KEYBOARD LEVEL

4. COPY WLU

FROM PLU # : **00000000000000**

TO PLU # : 00000000000000

ESC ENTER

---

## Program File Download

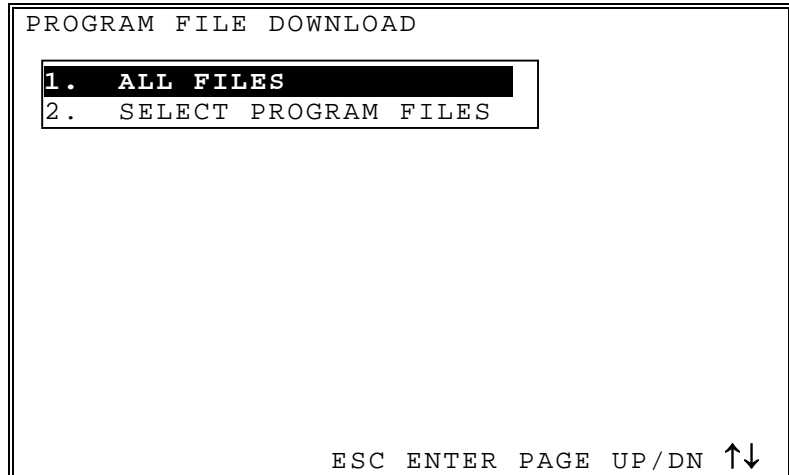
Download files only to RAM cleared registers. Download memory allocation separately first. The *All Files* selection does not include memory allocation.

1. Select PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD screen.

2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.



## All Files

1. Choose ALL FILES from the PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD screen to display the DOWNLOADING REGISTER SELECTION screen.

```
DOWNLOADING REGISTER SELECTION
1. REGISTER :                ALL REGISTERS ▶

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN
```

2. If you wish to download to selected registers, at the REGISTER field, press **ENTER** to open the pop-up window. Choose **SELECTED** and press **ENTER** to display the REGISTER SELECTION screen.

```
DOWNLOADING REGISTER SELECTION
1. REGISTER :                ALL REGISTERS S ▶
                               SELECTED

ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN
```

- At the REGISTER SELECTION screen, press the  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$   $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$  keys to move to the field associated with the register you wish to choose. Press **Y/N** to toggle from yes to no.

- When you have completed selecting registers, press **DONE** to download.

REGISTER SELECTION:								
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	
N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN $\uparrow$ $\downarrow$ DONE:DOWN								

## Select Program Files

1. Choose **SELECT PROGRAM FILES** from the **PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD** screen to display the **DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION** screen.
2. At the **REGISTER** field, choose **ALL REGISTERS** or **SELECTED**. (If you choose **selected**, choose registers in the same manner as **ALL FILES** downloading.
3. At the **PROGRAM FILE SELECTION** field, press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** and/or the **↑↓** keys to select the items you wish to download. Press **Y/N** to toggle from yes to no.
4. When you have completed selecting programs, press **DONE** to download.

```

DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

1. REGISTER :                ALL
REGISTERS ▸
2. PROGRAM FILE SELECTION
   DATE & TIME                N
   PLU                        N
   PLU STATUS GROUP          N
   GROUP                      N
   FUNCTION KEY              N
   MACRO                     N
   TARE WEIGHT                N
   GENERAL FUNCTION OPTION   N
   TAX OPTION                 N
   CASH DRAWER OPTION        N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN
  
```

```

DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

   TRAINING MODE OPTION       N
   LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTION      N
   TRACKING FILE OPTION       N
   KITCHEN PRINTER/VIDEO OPTION N
   VALIDATION/SUBTOTAL PRINT OPTION N
   GENERAL PRINTING OPTION    N
   REPORT OPTION              N
   TIME KEEPING OPTION        N
   E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTION N
   TAX                        N
   LOGO MESSAGE               N

◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN
  
```

```

DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

   ERROR MESSAGE              N
   SYSTEM DESCRIPTOR          N
   FINANCIAL REPORT DESCRIPTOR N
   EMPLOYEE REPORT DESCRIPTOR N
   CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE  N
   GUEST CHECK LOGO MESSAGE    N
   VALIDATION MESSAGE          N
   WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)       N
   TIME PERIOD                 N
   EMPLOYEE                   N
   JOBCODE                     N
   PAYRATE                     N

◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN
  
```

DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

AUTHORITY LEVEL	N
SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION	N
KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING	N
KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING	N
RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING	N
DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING	N
INGREDIENT	N
RECEIPE TABLE	N
TIME ACTIVATED KEYBOARD LEVEL	N
TIME ACTIVATED PRICE LEVEL	N
TIME ACTIVATED MACRO	N
TIME ACTIVATED STRING REPORT	N

◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN

DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

SHIFT TIME	N
KP TIME PERIOD	N
PRODUCT MIX ITEMS	N
PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIOD	N
CUSTOM REPORT	N
EDIT FINANCIAL REPORT	N
EDIT EMPLOYEE RPOERT	N
STRING REPORT	N
PLU MINIMUM STOCK	N
NON-PLU CODE	N
KEYBOARD KEY RELOCATION	N
S-MODE SYSTEM OPTION	N

◆ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN

DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

PRINTER DRIVER	N
MEMORY ALLOCATION	N
BITMAP IMAGE	N
GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE	N
EMPLOYEE CARD READ FORMAT	N
AGE VERIFICATION	N

▲ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓ DONE:DOWN

# P-Mode Program Scan Printing

This function allows you to print copies of the register's P-Mode programming.

1. Select PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING screen.
2. Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

Type the number for your choice and press **ENTER**.

Press the  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

3. After selection, the appropriate report is printed.

```
P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING

1.  PLU BY RANGE
2.  PLU BY PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  PLU BY SELECTED PRICE LEVEL
4.  PLU STATUS GROUP BY RANGE
5.  GROUP BY RANGE
6.  ALL FUNCTION KEY
7.  SYSTEM OPTION
8.  TAXES
9.  MESSAGES
10. WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
11. TIME PERIOD
12. EMPLOYEE BY RANGE

▼                               ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓
```

```
P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING

13. JOB CODE
14. PAY RATE
15. AUTHORITY LEVEL
16. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING
17. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
18. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
19. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
20. CUSTOM REPORT
21. STRING REPORT
22. PLU STOCK BY RANGE
23. PLU MINIMUM STOCK BY RANGE
24. NON-PLU CODE

▲                               ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
```

```
P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING

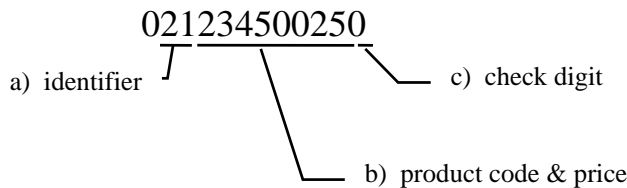
19. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
20. CUSTOM REPORT
21. STRING REPORT
22. PLU STOCK BY RANGE
23. PLU MINIMUM STOCK BY RANGE
24. NON-PLU CODE
25. TARE WEIGHTS
26. KEYBOARD
27. MACRO
28. GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE BY RANGE
29. EMPLOYEE CARD READ FORMAT
30. AGE VERIFICATION

▲                               ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→
```

# NON-PLU Code

The NON-PLU Code program must be set if you wish to scan UPCs (using the EAN 13 code) with embedded prices, weights or quantities.

Within the EAN 13 code, the first two digits (part a) are used as an identifier and the last digit (part c) is used as a check digit. The remaining 10 digits (part b) contain the product code and the price (or weight or quantity).



There are 11 identifier numbers available for non-PLU code programming: “02” and “20” through “29”. The purpose of this program is to define the format of the 10-digit part b for each possible identifier. For example:

- The structure of Non PLU identifier “02” can be defined to use 5 digits for the product code and 5 digits for the price.
- The structure of Non PLU identifier “20” can be defined to use 6 digits for the product code and 4 digits for the price.

## To Program Non-PLU codes:

1. Select NON-CODE PLU from the P-MODE MENU to display the NON-CODE PLU PROGRAMMING screen.
2. Choose one of the non-PLU identifiers (“02” or “20” through “29”).

NON-PLU CODE PROGRAMMING	
1 .	PLU #02~
2 .	PLU #20~
3 .	PLU #21~
4 .	PLU #22~
5 .	PLU #23~
6 .	PLU #24~
7 .	PLU #25~
8 .	PLU #26~
9 .	PLU #27~
10 .	PLU #28~
11 .	PLU #29~

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓



3. The NON-PLU# PROGRAMMING screen displays for the identifier you have chosen to program.
4. Use the table below as a reference in filling the fields of this screen.
5. Press **ESC** to return to the NON-CODE PLU PROGRAMMING screen.

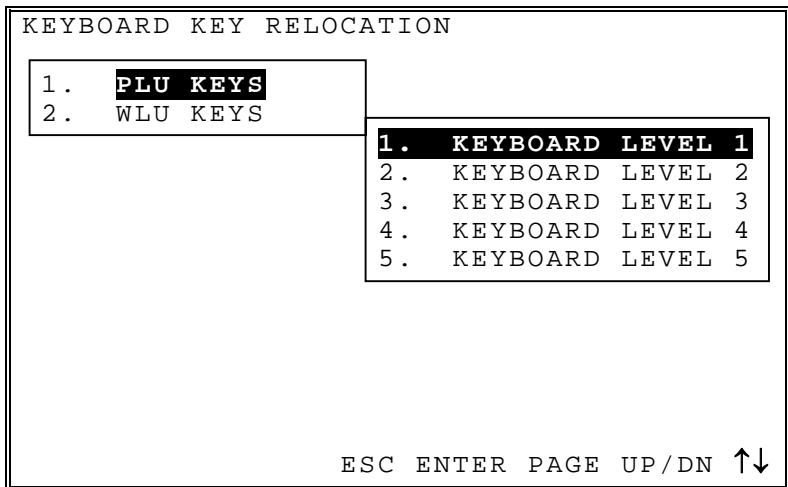
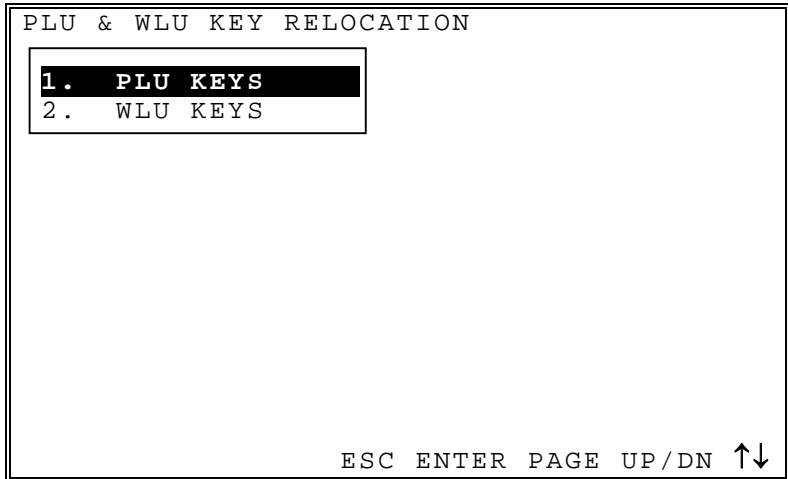
NON-PLU# 1 (PLU#02~) PROGRAMMING	
LENGTH OF FIELD 1=PLU CODE)	<b>0</b>
LENGTH OF FIELD 2	0
CONTENT OF FIELD 2	
PRICE ▸	
USE PRICE CHECK DIGIT	N
TAB OR DECIMAL POINT OF FIELD 2	0
ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN	
↑↓←→	

***NON-PLU Code Program Notes***

FIELD	Notes
<b>LENGTH OF FIELD 1</b>	Assign the length of the product code field. (The length of field 1 plus field 2 must equal 10.)
<b>LENGTH OF FIELD 2</b>	Assign the length of the price/weight/quantity field. (The length of field 1 plus field 2 must equal 10.)
<b>CONTENT OF FIELD 2</b>	Select the type of content for field 2: price, weight or quantity.
<b>USE PRICE CHECK DIGIT</b>	Select "Y" if the price field includes a check digit.
<b>TAB OR DECIMAL POINT OF FIELD 2</b>	Enter the decimal point position for the price/weight/quantity field.

# PLU & WLU Key Assignment

1. Select PLU & WLU KEY ASSIGNMENT from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the PLU & WLU KEY ASSIGNMENT screen.
2. Press a numeric digit (1-2) or use the ↑ or ↓ keys to move the cursor to PLU KEYS or WLU KEYS, then press **ENTER** to indicate whether you wish to program a PLU or WLU.
3. A pop up window displays the keyboard level selection. Select the keyboard level you wish to program, press **ENTER**.



## PLU Key Assignment

---

This process assigns the PLU number that is registered when a PLU key is operated.

---

1. Press any PLU key to read and/or change the current assignment, or press **ESC** to exit.

```
PLU KEY ASSIGNMENT PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY PLU KEY TO READ AND/OR
  CHANGE CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT
```

2. Type the PLU number you wish to be located at this PLU key position. Press **ENTER** to assign the number, or press **ESC** to exit without changing the current assignment.

```
PLU KEY ASSIGNMENT PROGRAMMING

KEYBOARD LEVEL : 1   KEY POSITION :    1
CURRENT PLU# : 0000000000001
                PLU1

ESC ENTER
```

3. The old and new assignments for the key you have just programmed display. Continue to program PLU key locations as necessary by pressing another key.
4. Press **ESC** to exit. At the prompt:  
EXIT? [Y] press **ENTER**.
5. At the prompt:  
SAVE KEY  
RELOCATION? [Y]  
press **ENTER**, or  
press the **Y/N** key,  
then press **ENTER** to  
exit without saving  
changes.

```
PLU KEY ASSIGNMENT PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS PLU KEY TO READ AND/OR
  CHANGE CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT

KEY POSITION` 13:
OLD ASSIGNMENT=PLU# 0000000000001
NEW ASSIGNMENT=PLU# 0000000000002
```

## WLU Key Assignment

---

This process assigns the WLU number that is displayed when a WLU key is operated.

---

1. Press any WLU key to read and/or change the current assignment, or press **ESC** to exit.

```
WLU KEY ASSIGNMENT PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY WLU KEY TO READ AND/OR
  CHANGE CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT
```

2. Type the WLU number you wish to be located at this WLU key position. Press **ENTER** to assign the number, or press **ESC** to exit without changing the current assignment.

```
WLU KEY ASSIGNMENT PROGRAMMING

KEYBOARD LEVEL : 1   KEY POSITION :    1
CURRENT WLU# :      01

ESC ENTER
```

3. The old and new assignments for the key you have just programmed display. Continue to program WLU key locations as necessary by pressing another key.
4. Press **ESC** to exit. At the prompt:  
EXIT? [Y] press **ENTER**.
5. At the prompt:  
SAVE KEY  
RELOCATION? [Y]  
press **ENTER**, or  
press the **Y/N** key,  
then press **ENTER** to  
exit without saving  
changes.

```
WLU KEY ASSIGNMENT PROGRAMMING
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY WLU KEY TO READ AND/OR
  CHANGE CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT

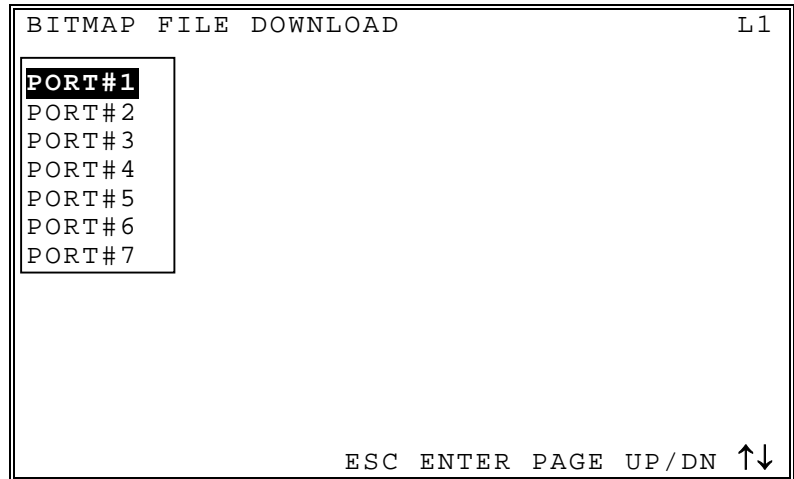
KEY POSITION 13:
OLD ASSIGNMENT=WLU# 01
NEW ASSIGNMENT=WLU# 02
```

---

## Bitmap File Download

If you are printing a bitmap image on a printer (use must be using a printer with bitmap image capability) you can send the bitmap to the printer using this program.

1. Select BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD Screen.
2. Press the  $\uparrow\downarrow$  keys to select the port the appropriate printer is connected to and press **ENTER** to download the image



## Groups By Employee

If you choose to use groups by employee (see "Memory Allocation" on page 40) you can select which of the 99 available groups are reported for each employee. For example, you may wish to report only food related groups for servers and beverage related groups for bartenders.

1. Select **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** from the P-MODE **PROGRAMMING MENU** to display the **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** Screen.
2. Type the **EMPLOYEE** number and press **ENTER**, or press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** to scroll to the Employee you wish to program.

GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING L1		
#	GROUP#	DESCRIPTOR
--	-----	-----
01	00	
02	00	
03	00	
04	00	
05	00	
06	00	
08	00	
09	00	
10	00	

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→

3. Press the ↓ to advance the cursor to the **GROUP#** field for group #01.
4. Type the number of the group you wish to report, press **ENTER**. The descriptor for the group will automatically fill the **DESCRIPTOR** field.
5. Continue to program group selections for up to 30 possible reporting groups. Press **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DN** as necessary to view all 30 groups.
6. Press **ESC** to exit the **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** program screen

GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING L1		
#	GROUP#	DESCRIPTOR
--	-----	-----
01	01	GROUP1
02	00	
03	00	
04	00	
05	00	
06	00	
08	00	
09	00	
10	00	

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓←→



# Employee Card Read Format

1. Select EMPLOYEE CARD READ FORMAT from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the EMPLOYEE CARD READ FORMAT Screen.

EMPLOYEE CARD READ FORMAT		L1
1. READ		
TRACK1 ▶		
2. CARD ID	0000000000	
3. CHECK CARD ID?		N
4. COLUMN OF CARD ID		
START		00
DIGIT		00
5. COLUMN OF NUMBER		
START		00
DIGIT		00
ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓		

## Employee Card Read Format Program Notes

FIELD	Notes
READ	Set to the Track (1 or 2) that you wish to read.
CARD ID	If ID numbers are to be used, enter the ID number (up to 10 digits) from the magnetic cards that will be accepted. If ID numbers are not to be used, ignore this field.
CHECK CARD ID?	Enter Y to use card ID numbers, or N if you do not wish to use card ID numbers.
COLUMN OF CARD ID	Enter the number of the column that the Card ID starts.
CARD ID DIGITS	Enter the number of digits to be read for the Card ID.
COLUMN OF NUMBER	Enter the number of the column that the Card number starts.
CARD NUMBER DIGITS	Enter the number of digits to be read for the Card number.

---

## Age Verification

Sale of age restricted items (i.e. alcohol, tobacco) can be controlled at the point of sale by forcing to operator to enter a date of birth before a controlled item can be registered. Because you may wish to use this feature for items controlled at a different age (i.e. alcohol may be allowed at age 21 and tobacco may be allowed at age 18), up to five different ages can be entered here. The age category (1-5) is entered at the appropriate PLU Status group program.

1. Select AGE VERIFICATION from the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU to display the AGE VERIFICATION Screen.
2. Type an age for the first age category, press **ENTER**.
3. If necessary enter ages for the remaining age categories
4. Press **ESC** to return to the P-MODE MENU.

AGE VERIFICATION	L1
1	00
2	00
3	00
4	00
5	00

ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN ↑↓

# Appendices

## Specifications

Item	Description
Processor	MOTOROLA MC68EN302 (32bit) INTEL 80C32 / WINBOND 78C32 (8bit)
Memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MC68EN302 Default : SRAM (KM6164000B*1) : 4Mbits FLASH MEMORY (AM29F800B*1) : 8Mbits Option : SRAM (KM6164000B*4) : 16Mbits (Max)</li> <li>• 80C32 / 78C32 SRAM (KM62256*1) : 256Kbits EPROM (27C512*1) : 512Kbits</li> <li>• VIDEO RAM (KM62256*2) : 256Kbits*2</li> </ul>
Data Storage	90 Days - <b>When battery is fully charged</b>
Battery	Ni-Cad, 3.6V, 600mAh Charging time : 24 Hours Life : 3 Years
Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SPS-1000 :Front - LCD display (320X240 dots) Rear - LCD display (20charsx1line)</li> </ul>
Keyboard	Flat Rubber Key : 169Keys
Interface	Default : RS-232C : 3 ports IRC : 1port Cash Drawer : 3 ports Option : RS-232C : 4 ports
IRC	Mode : ETHERNET Speed : 10Mbps

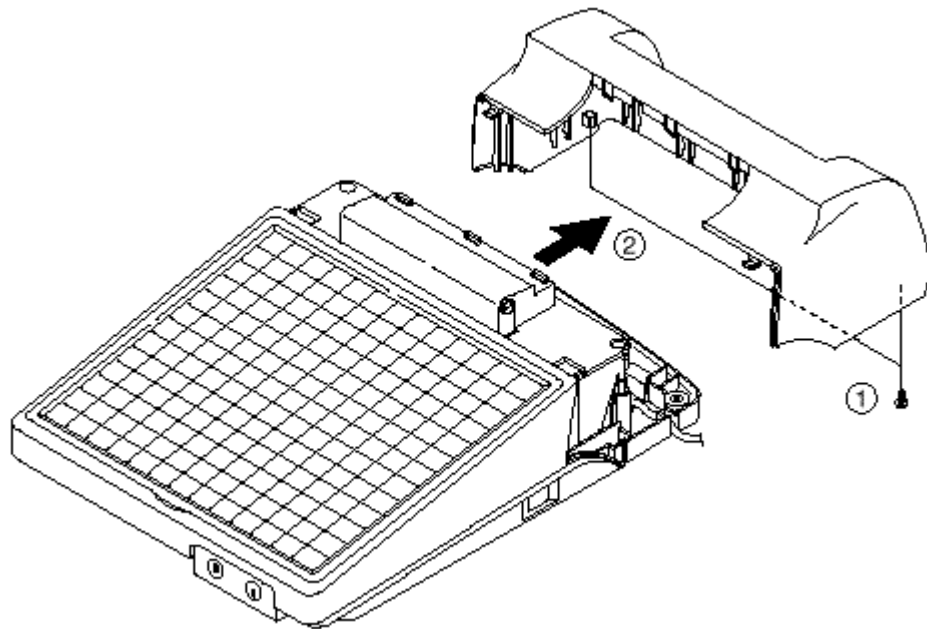
External Dimensions	387mm(L)×291mm(W) ×219mm(H)
Weight	5.1kg
Power Source	U.S.A : AC120V, 60HZ, 0.2A
Power Consumption	Stand-by : 15W (Max) Operating : 18W (Max)
Working Temperatures	0 to 40°c
Working Humidity	10 to 90%

---

## Accessing Cables and Connections

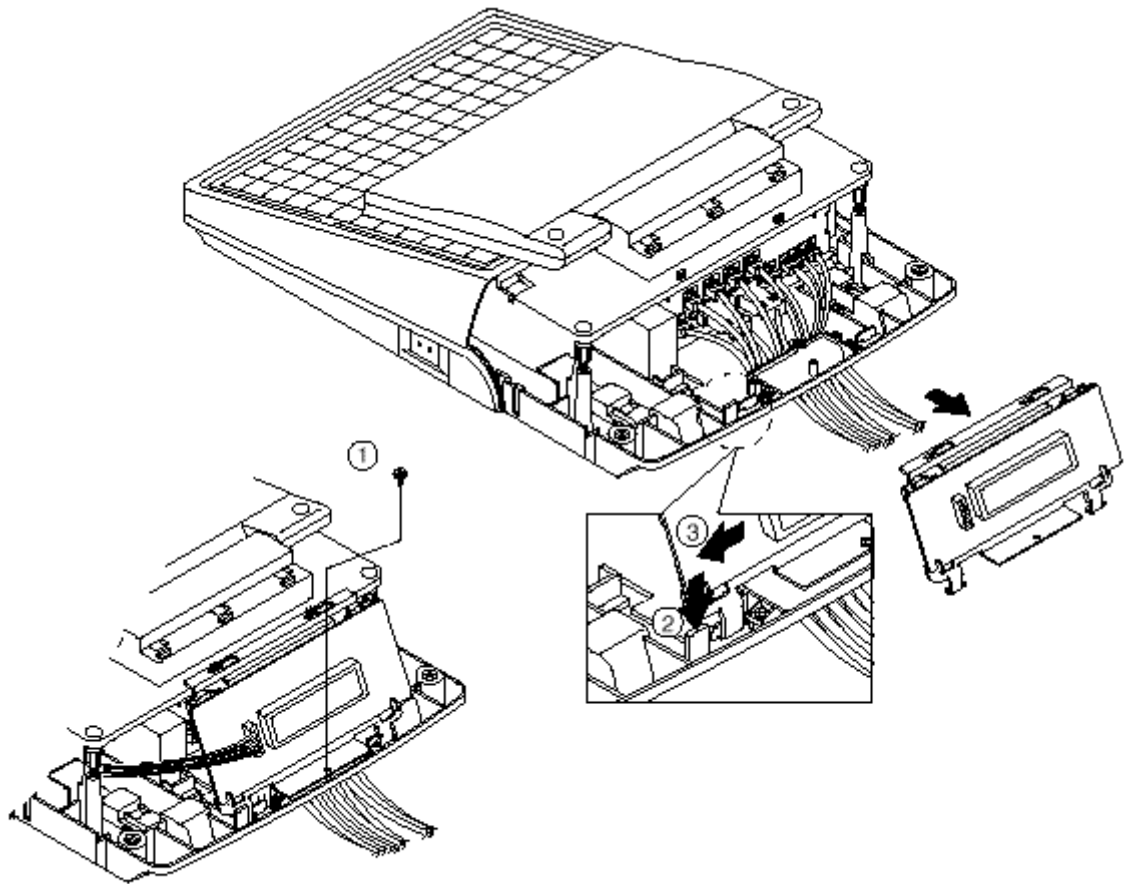
### Removing the Rear Cover

1. Remove the two screws (1) on the lower case.
2. Remove the rear cover (2).



## Removing the Customer Display

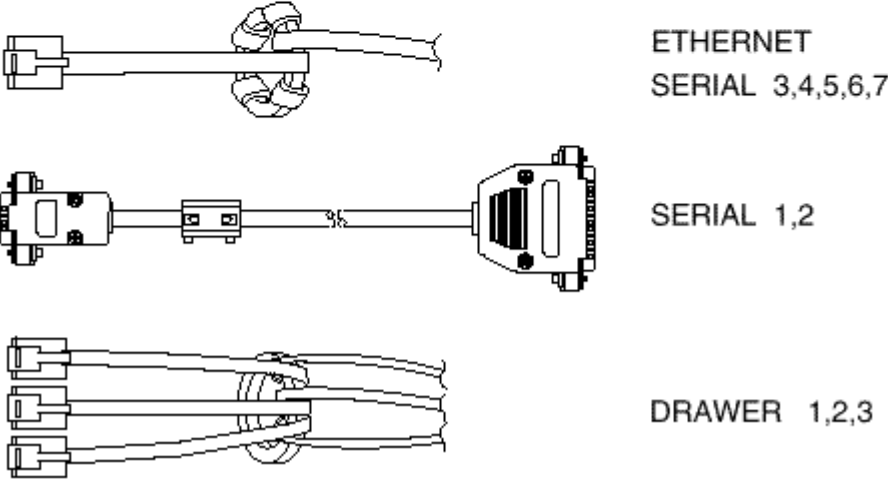
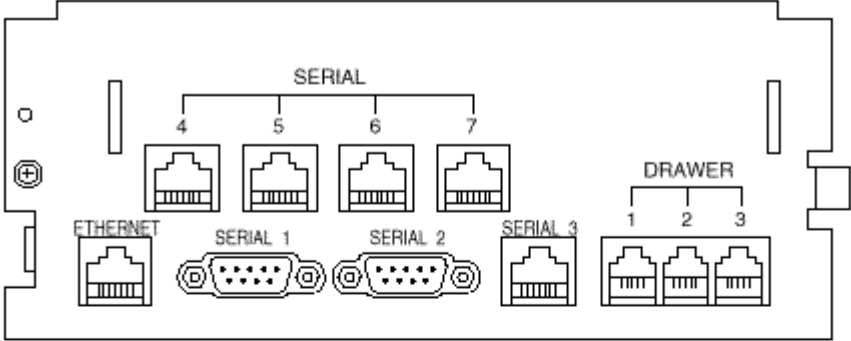
1. Remove the screw (1) securing the customer display.
2. Push down on the lower case pawl (2) to release the lock and pull out the Customer Display in the direction of the arrow (3) at the same time.



# Connecting RS232C, IRC, and Cash Drawer Cables

- 1. Remove the rear cover and the customer display.
- 2. Connect cables to each port as necessary

**Note:** When connecting the interface cables, attach the ferrite core in each cable as shown in figure 4-7.



# Register Communications Ports

## Standard Ports

PORT	CONNECTOR TYPE
ETHERNET	Standard RJ45/8 wire
SERIAL #1	PC type DB9/male
SERIAL #2	PC type DB9/male
SERIAL #3	Standard RJ45/8 wire
DRAWER 1	Standard RJ45/6 wire
DRAWER 2	Standard RJ45/6 wire
DRAWER 3	Standard RJ45/6 wire

## Optional Ports

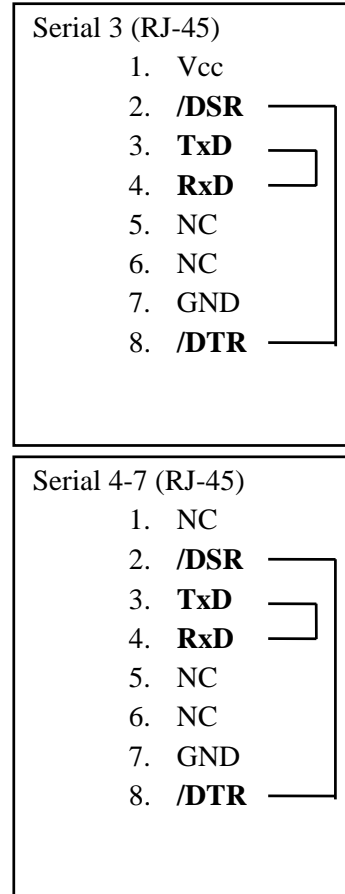
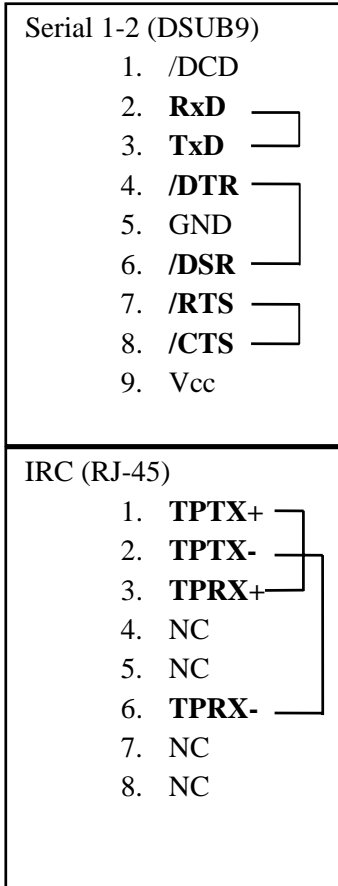
PORT	CONNECTOR TYPE
SERIAL #4	Standard RJ45/8 wire
SERIAL #5	Standard RJ45/8 wire
SERIAL #6	Standard RJ45/8 wire
SERIAL #7	Standard RJ45/8 wire

## Pin Descriptions

PIN#	SIGNALS							
	Serial Port 1	Serial Port 2	Serial Port 3	Serial Port 4-7	IRC Port	Drawer Port 1	Drawer Port 2	Drawer Port 3
1	/DCD	NC	Vcc	NC	TPTx+	FGND	FGND	FGND
2	RxD	RxD	/DSR	/DSR	TPTx-	Solenoid(-)	Solenoid(-)	Solenoid(-)
3	TxD	TxD	TxD	TxD	TPRx+	COMP1	COMP2	COMP3
4	/DTR	/DTR	RxD	RxD	NC	24V	24V	24V
5	GND	GND	NC	NC	NC	Solenoid(-)	Solenoid(-)	Solenoid(-)
6	/DSR	/DSR	NC	NC	TPRx-	GND	GND	GND
7	/RTS	/RTS	GND	GND	NC	<b>RJ-11 (Modular 6Pin)</b>		
8	/CTS	/CTS	/DTR	/DTR	NC			
9	Vcc	Vcc	<b>RJ-45 (Modular 8Pin)</b>					
CONN.	<b>D-SUB9(Male)</b>							



# Loop Back Connections



---

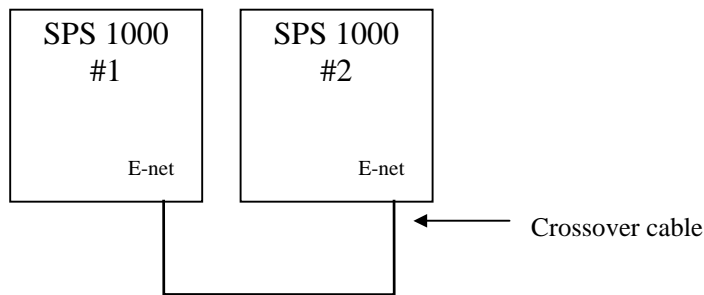
# System Configurations

## Inter Register Communications

Each SPS 1000 includes a standard Ethernet communications port. This port is used for all register-to-register communications. Except for 2-registers configurations, registers are linked by connecting each register to an Ethernet hub.

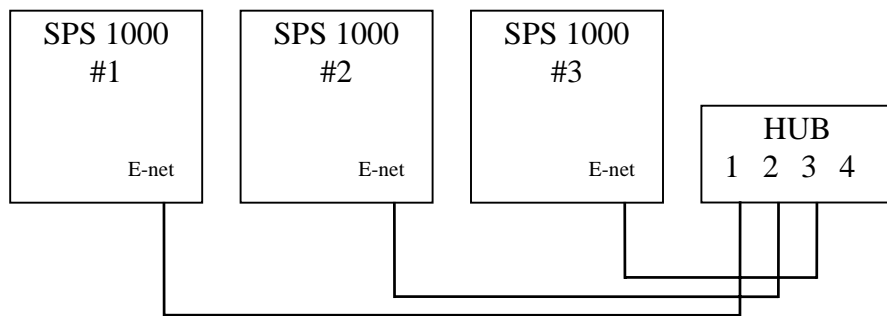
### 2-Register Configuration

Two registers can be connected without a hub by a special cable. See "Crossover Cable" on the following page for cable construction.



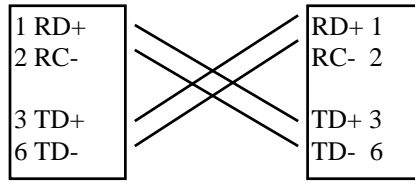
### 3 or More Register Configurations

For example, a 3-register installation might look like this:



Contact your SAM4s sales representative to order the appropriate Ethernet hubs. Hubs will be stocked in 5 port and 8 port configurations.

### **Crossover Cable**



### **Ethernet Specifications**

*More information to be supplied at a later time.*

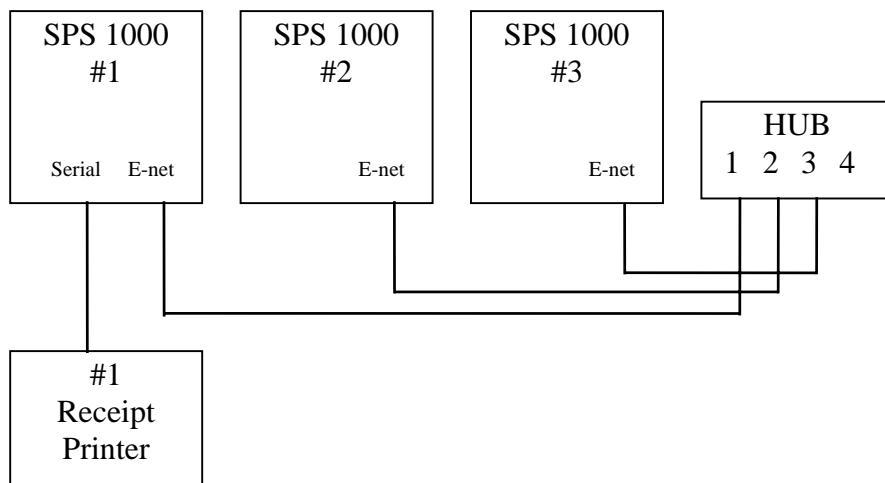
Hub Speed 10 Mbps (10 million bits per second)

## Printer Configurations

Because the SPS 1000 does not include an internal printer, receipts, sales journals and/or requisitions are printed using industry standard R2 232C printers that can be connected to a serial port on any register within an SPS 1000 system.

### **Shared Printers**

Printer functions can be directed from any register to any printer in the system. For example, at a food service counter with 3 registers, all registers can direct receipts to the same printer, as in the diagram below:



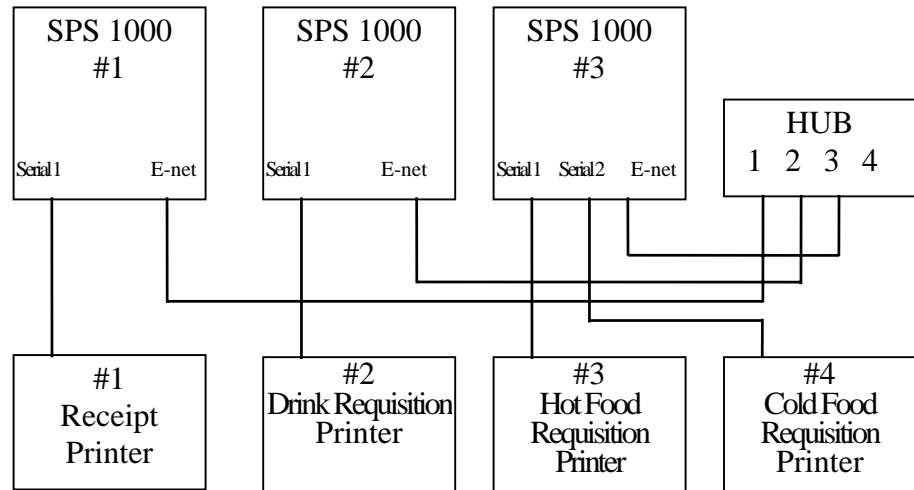
---

#### Notes for the Programmer:

- Use P-Mode program #12 “Printer Tables & KV Routing”, selection #4 “Receipt Printer Routing” to direct receipts from registers to printers.
  - Use P-Mode program #12 “Printer Tables & KV Routing”, selection #5 “Detail Printer Routing” to direct sales journals from registers to printers.
-

## Requisition Printers

Requisitions can be directed from any register to any printer in the system. For example, at a food service counter with 3 registers and three preparation areas, registers and printers might be connected in a system as in the diagram below:



Within this system, printing instructions from any of the registers can be directed to the appropriate printer, for example:

- All registers direct receipts to printer #1.
- All registers direct drink items to printer #2
- All registers direct hot food items to printer #3
- All registers direct cold food items to printer #4

---

### Notes for the Programmer:

- Use P-Mode program #1 “PLU”, to assign a PLU to a PLU Status Group.
  - Use P-Mode program #2 “PLU Status Group” options #30 to enable printing on kitchen printer and option #31 to assign status groups to KP#’s.
  - Use P-Mode program #12 “Printer Tables & KV Routing”, selection #3 “Kitchen Printer Routing” assign KP#’s to printers.
  - Use P-Mode program #12 “Printer Tables & KV Routing”, selection #1 “System Printer Configuration” assign printers to specific ports on registers within the system.
-

---

## Integrated Payment Program Requirements

1. See Serial Port Device Selections on page 61 to assign the device to the appropriate serial port. For credit only select “EFT TERMINAL”; for debit select “PDC”.
2. See Define Serial Port Parameters on page 63 to set the baud rate, parity, and other options for each serial port. NOTE: Port Parameters are the same for the EFT Terminal and the PDC (2400 BAUD, parity NONE, data bits 8, stop bits 1).
3. See System Options (S-Mode) on page 57 to set the appropriate options:

Set option #13 to the number of the terminal in the IRC system where the DataTran is connected.

Set option #16 to DataTran if MSR is connected to DataTran. (Select Register if connected to register; use PDC for debit applications) Option #17 is set only if Debit is used.

Set option #18 for PIN encryption method: DUKPT or ROTATE KEY.

4. See General Printing Options on page 142 to set the appropriate options:

Set option #30 to the number of drafts you wish printed.

Set option #31 to Y if you wish a tip line printed on the draft.

Set option #32, if Y, all drafts will have the credit card # truncated (\*\*\*\*\*1234). If N, the merchant copy will show all numbers (1234567812345678 03/05)

5. See Misc Tend 1-16Options on page 102 to identify payment key functions:

Set CONNECT EFT TERMINAL to Y.

Set KEY IS to CREDIT, DEBIT, or GIFT, depending upon function.

6. See PLU Status Group (PLU Status Link) Programming on page 79.

If you are using gift cards, you must create a PLU for gift card issuing and that PLU must be linked to a PLU Status Group with PLU status option #45 set to “ACTIVATE”.

If you are using gift cards and wish to add value to an existing card, you must create a PLU for gift card value adding and link it to a PLU status group with PLU status option #45 set to “ADD”.

## Clear Current Batch (S-Mode)

The clear batch command erases all the current batch transactions from the DataTran memory even if they have not been settled. *A LOCAL TRANSACTION INQUIRY should be printed prior to clearing the batch.* This will ensure that the operator has the transaction detail to re-enter if required.

This operation should only be done under the direction of DATACAP.

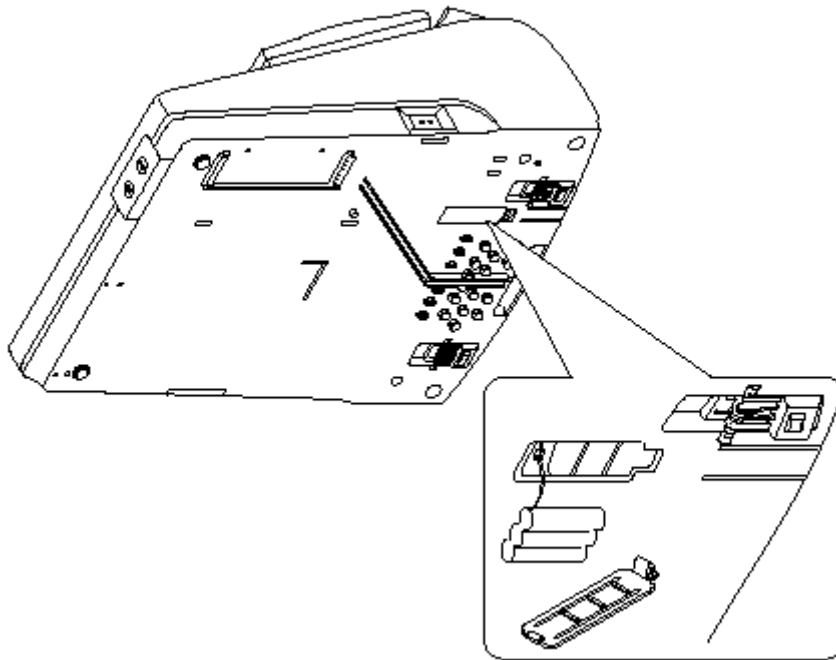
To clear a batch:

1. Turn the key lock to the S-Mode position.
2. From the S-Mode menu select #2 MEMORY CLEAR,
3. From the MEMORY CLEAR menu, select #20 CLEAR CURRENT BATCH.

---

## Replacing the Battery

The Label Rating is attached to the bottom surface of the register. The Label has the "BAT.-NEXT:" line to show the battery replacement date. When the "BAT.-NEXT:" is reached, contact your SAM4s dealer to order a replacement. (Battery life is approximately three years.)





# Glossary of Terms

## Activity Count

The activity counter keeps track of the number of times an entry is made on a PLU, or function key.

## Add Check

The Add Check function is used to add multiple guest checks (tracking balances or soft checks) for payment together. (Use Tray Subtotal to add separate transactions when you are not tracking balances.)

## Alpha Keyboard Overlay

The alpha keyboard overlay represents a new set of functions and characters for each key on the keyboard. When you are programming a field that requires alphanumeric entries, the keyboard automatically shifts into the alpha keyboard so that you can simply type the message or descriptor you wish to program. An overlay legend sheet is provided to place on the keyboard while you are programming.

## Audaction

Refers to the total of all sales ending in a negative balance.

## Authority Levels

Each employee must be assigned to one of nine authority levels. Each of the levels is set up to determine the operations that are allowed for each employee.

For example, in a restaurant an authority level with the descriptor kitchen help could be set to allow only clocking in/out, or an authority level with the descriptor owner could be set up to allow all functions. Other authority levels could be defined for servers, cashiers and managers that allow only the appropriate functions.

## **Auto Grill**

Use the Auto Grill option to send items individual items to the designated kitchen printer. Items are sent with a one-item delay (at the next item or at subtotal.)

## **Auto Scale**

Registrations of PLUs with auto scale status will automatically multiply by the weight placed upon a scale connected to the register. Use for items such as produce that are always sold by weight.

## **Auto Tare**

With auto tare status assigned, a preprogrammed tare weight will automatically subtract from the weight from the scale.

## **Bitmap File**

The bitmap file is an image, i.e. a logo that can be printed on a receipt or guest check. The bitmap file is downloaded to the SPS 1000 from a PC, and then downloaded to the memory of the appropriate printer.

## **Canadian Donut Law**

Refers to special Provincial or State sales tax laws that change the taxable status of an item depending upon the quantity sold. Donuts, for example, might be taxable when sold individually at a bakery. However, if a customer purchases a dozen, the food sale is considered non-taxable.

## **Cancel**

Press the CANCEL function to abort a transaction in progress. All current items are removed (voided).

## **Check Cash**

Use the CHECK CASH function to exchange a check for cash outside of a sale.

## **Check Endorse**

If compulsory check endorsement is set with the CHECK key, use the CHECK ENDORSE function to print the endorsement message after a check is inserted into the appropriate printer.

## **Compulsory**

When an operation is programmed compulsory, a function (i.e. Non-add number entry) must be performed in order to complete the operation.

## Condiment

Condiments PLUs are different from non-condiment PLUs in the manner they display and print during operations. Non-condiment PLUs are used for "main" items. Condiment items are indented and displayed/printed below a main item so that condiments or cooking instructions are easily understood for each "main" item.

## Continue

Use the Continue function to override the pop-up employee function after a transaction. Allows the employee to post an additional transaction without signing on again.

## Currency Conversion

Use one of the 5 available currency conversion functions to convert and display the value of the transaction in foreign currency. Only cash tender is allowed after pressing a CURR CONV key. Change is calculated and issued in home currency.

## Custom Report

One custom report can be created, with up to 50 totals and counters. The report is built by selecting totals that also appear on either the financial or sales by time period reports. When the custom report is created, totals and counters separate from the original report are also created (in other words, you can clear either the custom independently without affecting totals in any other report.)

Another feature of the custom report is the ability to add or subtract selected totals to create a new subtotal of selected information.

## Default Program

The original program installed in the *ER-550*. The register has a default program, which makes it operational after a RAM clear. Nearly all option, rate, and status programs are set to zero as the default condition.

## Destination

Refers to the destination for the sale i.e. eat-in, take out, drive thru.

## Discount (Item)

An item discount (coupon or %) subtracts an amount or percentage from the price of an item. This subtraction nets the Department or PLU total.

## Discount (Sale)

A sale discount (coupon or %) subtracts an amount or percentage from the entire sale.

## Electronic Journal

The electronic journal is an area of memory designated to keep a sales journal. The electronic journal can be printed, if necessary, to provide a traditional record of all register activity.

## Error Condition

An error condition signals that an incorrect operation has occurred. It is identified by an audible tone and an error descriptor appearing on the display.

## Error Correct

An error correct operation voids the last item entered, it must be used within a sale.

## Food Stamps

In the United States, Food Stamps may be used to purchase eligible food items at food stores that participate in the program. The SPS 1000 can assist a retailer in handling food stamp transactions by sorting food stamp and non-food stamp eligible items within each sale and tracking food stamp payments for eligible items.

## Gallonage

Gallonage is a status that can be assigned to a PLU. Gallonage PLUs accept a price, but print both the price and the quantity of gallons sold. The quantity of gallons is computed from the price per gallon, which is set as the preset price.

## Groups

Groups are totals that collect information from designated PLUs. For example all PLU dessert items could collect in a group total called "desserts". You can send each PLU to up to three groups. The first group is designated in PLU programming, the second and third groups are designated in PLU Status Group programming.

## HALO

The high amount lock-out (HALO) limits the amount allowed to be entered in a PLU, or function key.

## Ingredient Inventory

A menu-explosion type inventory system is set up when PLUs are linked to a recipe number. The X-MODE MANAGER MENU provides functions to receive, transfer in/out, or enter raw waste for ingredients used in the recipe system.

## Initial Clear

The initial clear function allows you to exit any register activity and return to a beginning or cleared state. Any transaction that is in progress will be exited and totals for that transaction will not be updated.

## IRC

Inter Register Communications (IRC) is the term used to describe communications within a network of registers. Information exchanged between registers includes check information for posting to guest check, information to be printed or displayed at printers or videos, and sales information for consolidated reporting.

The SPS 1000 uses ETHERNET at 10Mbps for IRC.

## Job Codes

Job codes are used to break down the hours worked for all employees into different categories (See "Labor Groups" report in the Operation Manual.) A breakdown of hours by job is also reported for each employee (See "Time Keeping" reports in the Operation Manual.)

## Keyboard Level

Each keyboard level is a separately defined set of keyboard functions for each key on the keyboard. For example, separate levels might be required for different lunch/dinner menus. Or, within a restaurant different keyboards might be set up for pre-check, bar and/or cashier stations. Each register might contain the functions for each station on a separate level, so that any register could function at any station by simply changing keyboard levels and key legend sheets.

The SPS 1000 has five keyboard levels.

## Link PLU

If you wish the registration a PLU to automatically cause the registration of another PLU, enter the number of the PLU you wish to register automatically in the LINK PLU field of the appropriate PLU Status Group.

## Macro

Macros record key sequences for later execution. Up to 40 macros may be recorded and executed by pressing a function key or by entering the appropriate macro number and pressing a function key.

## Memo PLUs

Use Memo PLUs to display a descriptor on the screen or print a descriptor at a printer. Memo PLUs do not add to any total in the SPS 1000.

## Memory Allocation

Memory allocation is a program that determines how the system memory is divided to provide the correct features for your application. For example, you may require more or less employee memory, PLUs, or reporting. Memory allocation allows you to maximize the features you need while minimizing the features you do not need.

## Modifier

Preceding a PLU entry, a modifier key changes a digit of the PLU number, causing a different PLU to be registered. Modifier keys can be set to change any of the 14 PLU digit positions to any specified digit (0-9). More than one modifier key can be pressed in succession to alter the PLU code.

## No Sale

No sale is an operation to simply open the cash drawer.

## NON-PLU Code

The NON-PLU Code program must be set if you wish to scan UPCs (using the EAN 13 code) with embedded prices, weights or quantities.

Within the EAN 13 code, the first two digits (part a) are used as an identifier and the last digit (part c) is used as a check digit. The remaining 10 digits (part b) contain the product code and the price (or weight or quantity).

## Override

Override is an operation used to bypass a programmed price or HALO.

## Password

A four-digit password can be set to control access to reports. Different passwords can be set for X and Z1, Z2 etc. reports.

A system password can be set to allow service access to all of the functions of the *SPS 1000*. For example, use the system password if you are servicing a users system and you do not know an employee code that allows you to access necessary functions, or if authority level programming prohibits you from accessing functions you need to access in order to complete your tasks.

## Piece Count

The piece count is the value assigned to a PLU item that represents the number of unit pieces sold when the PLU is registered. For example, the number of pieces of chicken can be counted when a chicken dinner is sold. The number of units set as the piece count will be reflected in product mix reporting.

## PLU Status Link #

Also referred to as PLU Status Group. The status link # contains the many of the configurable options for a PLU.

## PLUs

Price look-ups (PLUs) are used to register items. PLUs can be fixed keys on the keyboard or they can be accessed by indexing a code number and pressing the PLU key. PLUs can be programmed with a preset or open price. PLUs record their own activity count and dollar total on any of the PLU reports.

## Post Tendering

The Post Tendering feature allows the operator to use the register to compute change on cash transactions after the sale has been finalized.

To calculate change due after finalizing the sale, enter the cash amount presented by the customer and then press **CASH**. The amount of change due the customer is then displayed, and the cash drawer may open.

This is a calculation function only, and no totals or counters are updated by the use of this feature.

## Price Level

Prices may be assigned at up to five different price levels for each item. One of up to 20 price level keys is identified for each different PLU price.

## Product Mix Groups/Product Mix Reporting

Product Mix Groups can be used to implement a simplified ingredient system for tracking only essential ingredients associated with items (i.e. cups for beverages or number of pieces for chicken menus.)

Product mix groups also report usage by time period and optional Product Projections reporting is also available. The Product Projection report provides a history of each item's sales by day of week.

## Promo

The PROMO operation allows items to be sold without cost, i.e. buy two, and get one free. PROMO activity will remove the item cost from the sale, but the sales count will include the promo item.

## Receipt

A receipt is a printed tape given to a customer as a record of the sale transaction.

## **Recipe #**

A menu-explosion type inventory system is set up when PLUs are assigned to a recipe number.

## **Register Number**

The register number is a programmable number, which prints on the receipt and journal tapes. It identifies the electronic cash register the sale or report was performed on.

## **Stay-Down**

When a function is programmed as a stay-down function, it is valid until changed. For example, a stay-down clerk remains signed on until either signed off, or another clerk is signed on.

## **Stock PLU**

Stock PLUs track the quantity of the PLU item in stock. Each time the PLU is registered, a whole unit subtracts from the stock counter. (Note that if multiplication or decimal multiplication is used when the PLU is registered, the resulting quantity of activity will subtract from the stock counter. Stock is maintained increments to the second decimal position, i.e. "X.XX".)

## **Super Macro**

The super macro records transaction keystrokes, including key position changes. The size of the super macro, in keystrokes, is set in memory allocation (see "Memory Allocation" on page 37.) When the super macro memory is full, the most recent entries will be added and the oldest discarded. Use the super macro as a troubleshooting tool.

## **Surcharge (Item)**

An item percent surcharge adds a percentage to the price of an item. This addition nets the PLU total.

## **Surcharge (Sale)**

A sale percent surcharge adds a percentage to the entire sale.

## **Tare Weight**

A tare is the amount of weight accounted for by the container or packaging. By entering a tare weight (as required by law in some areas) the weight of the container is subtracted and only the true weight of the product is measured on the scale.

## **Tax Except**

Tax except is used to exclude the tax from an entire sale.



## **Tax Shift**

Tax shift keys are used to reverse the tax status of a PLU entry.

## **Tender**

The method of register operation in which payment is made and the transaction is finalized.

## **Transaction Number**

A count appears at the bottom of each receipt and after each transaction on the journal tape. This count increases by one with each transaction, report, or scan.

## **Void**

A void operation will erase a previous item entry. It must be used inside of a sale only.

## **Waste**

The Waste function is used to start and end entries of items that are wasted. A waste count is maintained for each item and inventory is adjusted.

## **WLU**

WLU stands for Window Look Up. A WLU pops up and displays a list of items on the operator screen. Three types of items that can be found on a Window Look-Up (WLU): condiments, functions, and PLUs.

Typically, a WLU is used to display a list of instructions or choices associated with an item. A WLU can be linked to a subsequent WLU in order to prompt an operator through a sequence of selections. The default capacity of each WLU is 28 items; the maximum capacity is 50 items.



# Index

## #

#/No Sale 101  
#/NO SALE 8

## %

%1 - %10 9, 103

## A

ADD CHECK 6  
Add On Taxes 151  
Alpha Characters  
  entering 19  
Alpha Code Chart 21  
Alpha code entry 116  
Alpha Overlay 19  
Authority Level  
  Alpha Descriptors 188  
  link to 180  
Authority Levels  
  programming 185  
auto clear error condition 117  
auto grill 77  
auto scale 76  
auto tare# 76  
AUTO-grill group # 77

## B

batch  
  KP/KV 133, 134  
Battery 248  
  replacing 258  
baud rate 59  
Bitmap File Download 64  
Buffered receipt 15, 138, 139

## C

Cables and Connections 249  
Canadian Donut Law 77  
  tax exempt Qty 122  
Cancel 89  
CANCEL 6  
Cash 89  
CASH 6  
Cash declaration compulsory 143, 144  
Cash Drawer Cables 251  
Cash Drawer Options 125  
Cashier *See* Employee:programming  
Changing Printer Commands 56  
Charge key *See* Misc Tend 1-16  
Charge tip is deducted from cash 111  
Check 90  
CHECK 6  
check #  
  reset 131  
  starting 131  
Check Cash 91  
CHECK CASH 6  
Check Endorse 91  
CHECK ENDORSE 6  
Check Endorsement Message 164  
Check Unlock 65  
CLEAR/ESC 6  
Clerk *See* Employee:programming  
closed checks 131  
color to display on KV 76  
Communications Ports 252  
compulsory condiment 75  
Compulsory drawer 125  
compulsory non-add#  
  by PLU 76  
compulsory validation  
  PLU 76  
condiment choices  
  WLU 169

condiment multiplication  
WLU 169  
consolidate like items 116  
CONTINUE 6  
Control Lock 13  
Copy Program 228  
CURR. CONV. 1-5 6  
Currency Conversion 1-5 92  
currency symbol 15, 138, 140  
CURSOR CONTROL KEYS (↑↓←→) 6  
Custom Report 217  
cutting after printing 59

## D

data bits 59  
date setting 27  
DECIMAL 6  
decimal position 53  
Default Keyboard 4  
Default keyboard level 129  
Default Messages  
Load 64  
Default price level 129  
Delete PLUs 73  
Descriptors  
report 163  
system 160  
destination  
default 116  
enforce 116, 118  
Detail Printer Routing 198  
direct multiplication 116, 119  
discount  
allow by PLU 76  
Display Adjustments 2  
DONE 7  
Download  
Bitmap file 64  
program file 230  
ROM file 64  
drawer compulsion 125  
drive through feature enabled 107, 109  
Drive Thru 93  
DRIVE THRU 7

## E

E.J. & Detail Printing Options 148  
Eat In 93  
EAT-IN 7  
electronic journal  
activate 148  
Electronic Journal 148, 149  
embedded price PLUs 236

Employee  
Edit Job Codes 181  
Edit Pay Rates 183  
job code 180  
Pay rate 180  
programming 179  
EMPLOYEE 7  
EMPLOYEE (1-10) 7  
Enforce destination 116, 118  
ENTER 7  
enter time for transaction void 117  
entry limit  
global 116  
ERR.CORR 7  
Error Correct 93  
Error Message List 158  
Error Messages 157  
Ethernet Specifications 255

## F

FD STMP SHIFT 7  
FD STMP SUBTTL 7  
FD STMP TEND 7  
feed lines after printing 59  
feed lines before printing 59  
food stamp eligible 76  
Food Stamp Tend 94  
Function Key  
programming 85  
Function Key Relocation 48

## G

gallage 75  
General Function Options 116  
General Printing Options 138  
Global entry limit 116  
Group  
programming 83  
group link #1 70  
Guest # 94  
GUEST # 7  
Guest Check Message 165

## H

HASH options 116  
HOLD 7

## I

INACTIVE 7  
Ingredient  
edit 200

Ingredient Inventory 199  
Initial Clear 22  
Inventory  
  Ingredient 199  
IRC 254  
  # of retries 53  
  cable 251  
  Ethernet Specifications 255  
  from register # 53  
  test 31  
  to register # 53

## J

Job Code 180  
Job Codes  
  edit 181

## K

Key Relocation  
  function key 48  
  PLU 44  
  WLU 46  
Keyboard Key Relocation 43  
keyboard level 129  
  default 129  
KEYBOARD LEVEL 1-5 7  
Keyboard Levels  
  time activated 204  
keys, register 13  
Kitchen Printer Routing 194  
Kitchen Printing/Video Options 133  
Kitchen Video Routing 193  
KP Routing (function key) 95  
KP ROUTING (function key) 7  
KP Time Period 213  
KV Routing 189

## L

Level/Modifier Options 129  
link plu 76  
LIST CHECK 1-4 8  
Load Default Messages 64  
Logo Message 156  
logo size 59  
Loop Back Connections 253

## M

Macro  
  super macro 63  
  time activated 208  
MACRO # 8

MACRO 1 - 40 8  
Macro 1-40 96  
MACRO PAUSE 8  
MACRO SET (function key) 8  
Manager control 116, 118  
Mdse Return 97  
MDSE RETURN 8  
Memory All Clear 34  
Memory Allocation 37  
Memory Clearing, selective 36  
Message  
  Check Endorsement 164  
  Guest Check 165  
  logo 156  
  validation 166  
Messages 155  
  error 157  
  Error Message List 158  
Minimum Stock 227  
MISC TEND # 8  
Misc Tend 1-16 98  
MISC TEND 1-16 8  
MODIFIER 1-10 8  
modifier keys 129  
Modifier/Size 99

## N

negative inventory 76  
NEXT RECORD 8  
non add  
  PLU 75  
non-add# compulsory  
  by PLU 76  
NON-PLU Code 236

## O

Open drawer alarm 125, 126  
order# 133  
  global 133  
overtime 146  
  factor 146

## P

P/Bal 101  
P/BAL 8  
PAGE DOWN 9  
PAGE UP 9  
Page Up and Page Down 15  
Paid Out 1-5 102  
PAID OUT 1-5 9  
PAID RECALL 9  
parity 59

PARK ORDER 9  
 password 53  
   training mode 127, 128  
 Password  
   System 62  
 Pay rate 180  
 Pay Rates  
   edit 183  
 piece count 70  
 Pin Descriptions 252  
 PLU  
   allow discount 76  
   allow surcharge 76  
   auto grill 77  
   auto scale 76  
   auto tare# 76  
   compulsory condiment 75  
   compulsory non-add # 76  
   compulsory validation 76  
   condiment 75  
   copy by range 117  
   delete 73  
   Delete by Range 74  
   do not display 77  
   Eligible for Canadian Donut Law 77  
   embedded price 236  
   food stamp eligible 76  
   Function key 9  
   gallonage 75  
   group link #1 70  
   group link #2 75  
   group link #3 75  
   inactive 70  
   Key Assignment 238  
   link plu 76  
   memo 76  
   Minimum Stock 227  
   modifier keys 129  
   negative 75  
   negative inventory 76  
   non add 75  
   price/halo 70  
   print on guest checks 77  
   print on journal 77  
   print on kp 76  
   print on KV 76  
   print on receipt 77  
   print price on guest checks 77  
   print price on receipt/detail 77  
   print red on kitchen printers 76  
   print red on receipt 76  
   product mix 76  
   Programming 69  
   promo 76  
   recipe# 70  
   scaleable 76  
   single item 75  
   Status Group 75  
   status link # 70  
   Stock 224  
   stock PLU 76  
   taxable 75  
   waste 76  
 PLU Key Relocation 44  
 Pop-up Selection Windows 18  
 post tendering 117  
 preamble/postamble  
   guest check 15, 138, 140  
 PREV. RECORD 9  
 price embedded PLU 236  
 Price Inq 104  
 PRICE INQ 9  
 price level 129  
   default 129  
 Price Levels  
   time activated 206  
 PRICE LVL 1-20 9  
 Print (function key) 105  
 PRINT (function key) 9  
 Print Check (function key) 105  
 PRINT CHECK (function key) 9  
 PRINT HOLD 10  
 print red on kitchen printers 76  
 print red on receipt 76  
 PRINT SCREEN 10  
 Printer Commands  
   changing 56  
 Printer Configurations 256  
 Printer Driver Selections 55  
 Printer Routing 191  
 Printer Tables 189  
 Priority printing 133, 134  
 product mix  
   PLU 76  
 Product Mix Group Time Periods 216  
 Product Mix Groups 214  
 Product Mix Items 215  
 Program File Download 230  
 Program Scan  
   P-Mode 235  
   S-Mode 61  
 promo  
   allow by PLU 76  
 Promo 106  
 PROMO 10

**Q**

QUIT (function key) 10

## R

- real time
  - KP/KV 133, 134
- RECALL CHECK # 1-4 10
- Recall Check 1-4 107
- Recd Acct 1-5 102
- RECD ACCT 1-5 10
- RECEIPT 10
- RECEIPT ON/OFF 10
- Receipt Printer Routing 197
- recipe # 70
- Recipe Table 201
- reg#
  - holds backup check track data 53
  - holds check tracking data 53
  - holds KP Global order# 53
  - holds time in/out data 53
- register # 53
- REPEAT 10
- Report Descriptors 163
- Report Options 143
- Report Printing Options 141
- Reports
  - edit existing 220
  - string 222
- Requisition Printers 257
- reset check # 131
- retrys 59
- ROM File Download 64
- rounding
  - tax 122
- Rounding 116
- Routing
  - Detail Printer 198
  - Kitchen Printer 194
  - Kitchen Video 193
  - receipt printer 197
- RS232C cable 251
- RTC Setting 27

## S

- SCALE 10
- Scale (function key) 108
- scaleable 76
- Screen Saver 121
- scroll indicators 15
- seat #
  - set default to 1 117
- SEAT # 10
- seat#
  - enforce 107
- Self Tests 25
- Serial Port Device Selections 57

## Serial Port Parameters

- defining 59
- SERVE ORDER 10
- Server *See* Employee:programming
- Shared Printers 256
- Shifts
  - time activated 212
- single item 75
- Size/Modifier 99
- S-Mode
  - Program Scan 61
- Specifications 248
- SPLIT PAY 10
- starting check # 131
- Stock Inq 104
- STOCK INQ 10
- stock plu 76
- stop bits 59
- Store # 53
- Store Check 1-4 109
- STORE CHECK 1-4 11
- String Reports 222
  - time activated 210
- SUBTOTAL 11
- Super Macro 63
- surcharge
  - allow by PLU 76
- System Descriptor List 161
- System Descriptors 160
- System Options
  - Cash Drawer Options 125
  - E.J. & Detail Printing Options 148
  - General Function Options 116
  - General Printing Options 138
  - Kitchen Printing/Video Options 133
  - Level/Modifier Options 129
  - P-Mode 115
  - Report Options 143
  - Report Printing Options 141
  - S Mode 53
  - Tax Options 122
  - Time Keeping Options 146
  - Tracking File Options 131
  - Training Mode Options 127
  - Validation/Subtotal Print Options 136
- System Password 62
- System Printer Routing 191

## T

- TABLE # (1-4) 11
- Table entry required 107
- Take Out 93
- TAKE-OUT 11
- tare weight programming 108

Tax Exempt 110  
TAX EXEMPT 11  
Tax Options 122  
Tax rounding 122  
TAX SHIFT 1-6 11  
Tax Table 152  
Taxes  
    add on 151  
    programming 150  
    VAT 154  
Test  
    Display 28  
    Drawer 27  
    IRC 31  
    Keyboard 28  
    Mode & Clerk Key 29  
    Printer 32  
    RAM 30  
    RAM Checksum 32  
    Serial & IRC Loopback 26  
    Version Check 33  
Time Activated Functions  
    programming 203  
Time In/Out 111  
TIME IN/OUT 11  
Time Keeping Options 146  
Time Period  
    programming 178  
time setting 27  
TIP (1-3) 11  
Tip 1-3 111  
Tip Declare 112  
TIP DECLARE 11  
Tracking File Options 131  
Training Mode Options 127  
transfer check  
    automatic 131  
    transfer totals 131  
TRANSFER CHECK (1-4) 11  
TRAY SUBTL 11  
Tray Subtotal 112

## **V**

VALID 11  
validation message 136  
Validation Message 166  
Validation/Subtotal Print Options 136  
VAT 154  
VAT subtracted fm indiv PLU ttls 122, 123  
Version Check 33  
Void Item 113  
VOID ITEM 11

## **W**

waste  
    allow by PLU 76  
WASTE 11  
Waste (function key) 113  
Window Look Up (WLU) 167  
WLU  
    Add an Item In a Specific Position 173  
    Adding Functions 176  
    Adding PLUs or Condiments 171  
    condiment choices 169  
    condiment multiplication 169  
    Deleting Items 173  
    editing items 170  
    Function key 11  
    Key Assignment 238  
    programming 167  
    viewing PLU # 172  
    with More Than 10 Items 174  
WLU Key Relocation 46

## **X**

X/Time 114  
X/TIME 11

## **Y**

Y/N (function key) 12

## **Z**

Zero skip 141



